

EXECUTIONS SCHEDULED FOR JANUARY 14 & 15, 2021 AT 6:00 P.M. E.T.

No. __-____

IN THE SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES

**DUSTIN HIGGS AND COREY JOHNSON,
Petitioners,**

v.

**WILLIAM P. BARR, ATTORNEY GENERAL, et al.,
Respondents.**

CAPITAL CASE

APPENDIX

DONALD P. SALZMAN*
SKADDEN, ARPS, SLATE,
MEAGHER & FLOM LLP
1440 New York Avenue N.W.
Washington, DC 20005-2111
Ph: (202) 371-7983
Donald.Salzman@skadden.com

Alexander C. Drylewski
SKADDEN, ARPS, SLATE,
MEAGHER & FLOM LLP
One Manhattan West
New York, NY 10001
Ph: (212) 735-3278
Alexander.Drylewski@skadden.com

Counsel for Corey Johnson

**Counsel of record for Petitioner Johnson,
and Member of the Bar of the Supreme
Court*

SHAWN NOLAN*
ALEX KURSMAN
FEDERAL COMMUNITY DEFENDER
OFFICE, E.D. PA.
601 WALNUT STREET, SUITE 545 WEST
PHILADELPHIA, PA 19106
Ph: (215) 928-0520
shawn_nolan@fd.org
alex_kursman@fd.org

Counsel for Dustin Higgs

**Counsel of record for Petitioner Higgs,
and Member of the Bar of the Supreme
Court*

I. RELEVANT PROCEDURAL HISTORY

Memorandum Opinion, No. 19-mc-145 (D.D.C. Jan. 12, 2021)APP.1
Order, No. 19-mc-145 (D.D.C. Jan. 12, 2021)APP.32
Order (per curiam), No. 21-5004 (D.C. Cir. Jan. 13, 2021)APP.33
Hearing Transcript, No. 19-mc-145 (D.D.C. Jan. 4, 2021).....APP.48
Hearing Transcript, No. 19-mc-145 (D.D.C. Jan. 5, 2021).....APP.82
Order Denying Petition for Rehearing en banc, No. 21-5004 (D.C. Cir. Jan.
14, 2021).....APP.256

January 14, 2021

Respectfully submitted,

/s/ Shawn Nolan

Shawn Nolan

Alex Kursman

FEDERAL COMMUNITY DEFENDER

OFFICE, E.D. PA.

601 WALNUT STREET, SUITE 545 WEST

PHILADELPHIA, PA 19106

Ph: (215) 928-0520

shawn_nolan@fd.org

alex_kursman@fd.org

Counsel for Dustin Higgs

Donald P. Salzman

SKADDEN, ARPS, SLATE,

MEAGHER & FLOM LLP

1440 New York Avenue N.W.

Washington, DC 20005-2111

Ph: (202) 371-7983

Donald.Salzman@skadden.com

Alexander C. Drylewski

SKADDEN, ARPS, SLATE,

MEAGHER & FLOM LLP

One Manhattan West

New York, NY 10001

Ph: (212) 735-3278

Alexander.Drylewski@skadden.com

Counsel for Corey Johnson

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA**

_____)	
In the Matter of the)	
Federal Bureau of Prisons’ Execution)	
Protocol Cases,)	
)	
LEAD CASE: <i>Roane, et al. v. Barr</i>)	Case No. 19-mc-145 (TSC)
)	
THIS DOCUMENT RELATES TO:)	
)	
<i>Roane v. Barr, 05-cv-2337</i>)	
_____)	

MEMORANDUM OPINION

With over 376,000 Americans dead and more than twenty-one million infected, the COVID-19 pandemic “need[s] no elaboration.” *Merrill v. People First of Ala.*, 141 S. Ct. 25, 26 (2020) (Sotomayor, J., dissenting). And with each day bringing a new record number of infections, “the COVID-19 pandemic remains extraordinarily serious and deadly.” *Roman Cath. Diocese of Brooklyn v. Cuomo*, 141 S. Ct. 63, 73 (2020) (Kavanaugh, J., concurring).

Among the most susceptible to the spread of COVID-19 is the prison inmate population. As several outbreaks have shown, “COVID-19 can overtake a prison in a matter of weeks.” *Valentine v. Collier*, 141 S. Ct. 57, 62 (2020) (Sotomayor, J., dissenting) (discussing one facility which recorded over 200 cases, 5 deaths, and 12 hospitalizations in less than three weeks). This is unsurprising given that most inmates are unable to socially distance, have limited access to adequate testing, and are often housed in buildings with poor circulation.

Despite the pandemic, and the current record high rates of infections and fatalities, Defendants intend to go forward with the scheduled executions of Plaintiffs Cory Johnson and Dustin Higgs on January 14 and 15, 2021, although both men have been diagnosed with COVID-

19. Higgs and Johnson are housed at the Federal Correctional Institution in Terre Haute, Indiana, a facility experiencing its own “massive COVID-19 outbreak.” Michael Balsamo & Michael R. Sisak, *Execution staff have COVID-19 after inmate put to death*, AP News (Dec. 8, 2020), <https://apnews.com/article/prisons-coronavirus-pandemic-executions-terre-haute-indiana-e80af6a566bbff50ed5e9a097c305dbb>.

Defendants intend to carry out the executions according to the procedures set forth in the Federal Bureau of Prisons 2019 Execution Protocol (the 2019 Protocol), which includes a lethal injection of five grams of pentobarbital. Plaintiffs received notice of their diagnoses less than a month before their executions—after Defendants assured the court that “allegations regarding the prevalence of COVID-19 at [] Terre Haute . . . are dated” and that adequate procedures were in place to protect the inmate population. (ECF No. 306-1 at 10 n.3.) Plaintiffs have asked the court to enjoin their executions, arguing that injection of a lethal dose of pentobarbital given their COVID-19 infections will cause them to suffer an excruciating death. Specifically, they argue that damage to their lungs and other organs will cause them to experience the sensation of drowning caused by flash pulmonary edema almost immediately after injection but before they are rendered unconscious.

Defendants argue that Plaintiffs’ claims here are the same as those previously rejected by the Supreme Court. (*See* ECF No. 380, Defs. Opp’n at 17.)¹ The court disagrees. Plaintiffs have

¹ Citing Sixth Circuit precedent, Defendants also argue that “even if any of the inmates did briefly experience the effects of ‘flash’ pulmonary edema prior to becoming insensate, it would not suffice to establish a violation of the Eighth Amendment.” (Def. Opp’n at 16 (citing *In re Ohio Execution Protocol Litig.*, 946 F.3d 287, 298 (6th Cir. 2019) (holding that pulmonary edema does not “qualify as the type of serious pain prohibited by the Eighth Amendment.”).) This is at odds with D.C. Circuit precedent, which found that flash pulmonary edema could indeed give rise to an Eighth Amendment violation. *See Execution Protocol Cases*, 980 F.3d at 132. Defendants similarly contend that in *Bucklew*, the Supreme Court “rejected an Eighth Amendment challenge to a single-drug pentobarbital protocol “as applied to a prisoner with a

pleaded as-applied Eighth Amendment challenges based on their specific health conditions.

Moreover, they allege that their health has been worsened by their infection with COVID-19, an illness which has resulted in a global pandemic for the better part of a year. Given these unique circumstances, the court held an evidentiary hearing to assess the credibility of the parties' expert opinions.

Having heard and reviewed the expert testimony, the court finds that Plaintiffs are likely to succeed on the merits of their as-applied Eighth Amendment challenge. Specifically, they have demonstrated that as a result of their COVID-19 infection, they have suffered significant lung damage such that they will experience the effects of flash pulmonary edema one to two seconds after injection and before the pentobarbital has the opportunity to reach the brain. This will subject Plaintiffs to a sensation of drowning akin to waterboarding, a side effect that could be avoided were Defendants to implement certain precautions, such as administering a pre-dose analgesic or carrying out the execution by firing squad.

For the reasons set forth below, and in light of these unprecedented circumstances, the court will grant a *limited* injunction to allow Plaintiffs the opportunity to adequately recover from COVID-19, at which point it will evaluate whether to extend the injunction in light of any new medical evidence submitted by the parties.

I. BACKGROUND

After a hiatus of more than fifteen years, on July 25, 2019, the Department of Justice announced plans to resume federal executions. *See* Press Release, Dep't of Justice, Federal

unique medical condition that could only have increased the baseline risk of pain associated with pentobarbital." (Defs. Opp'n at 17 (discussing *Bucklew*, 140 S. Ct. at 2159).) The D.C. Circuit disagrees. "Allegations regarding flash pulmonary edema were not [] before the Supreme Court in *Bucklew*." *Execution Protocol Cases*, 980 F.3d at 131.

Government to Resume Capital Punishment After Nearly Two Decade Lapse (July 25, 2019), <https://www.justice.gov/opa/pr/federal-government-resume-capital-punishment-after-nearly-two-decade-lapse>. To implement these executions, the Federal Bureau of Prisons (BOP) adopted a new execution protocol: the 2019 Protocol. (ECF No. 39-1, Admin. R. at 1021–75.)

On September 1, 2020, the court granted Higgs’ unopposed motion to intervene in *Roane v. Gonzales*, No. 05-2337, a case brought by several death row inmates (including Plaintiff Cory Johnson) challenging the legality of the 2019 Protocol. (ECF Nos. 229, 229-1.)² Higgs’ claims were largely the same as those asserted by the other Plaintiffs, with one exception: he brought an as-applied challenge under the Eighth Amendment, alleging that because of his asthma and because he believed that had contracted COVID-19 in February 2020, he faced a unique and individualized risk of serious harm if executed using pentobarbital. (ECF No. 229-1 ¶¶ 166–72.)

Defendants moved to dismiss Higgs’ as-applied claim, (*see* ECF No. 306), arguing that the claim was speculative because Higgs did not allege that he had tested positive for COVID-19, nor had he actually suffered lung damage from the disease. The court agreed and granted the motion on December 9, 2020. (ECF Nos. 354–55.)

During a status conference on December 17, 2020, Higgs’ counsel reported that Higgs had tested positive for COVID-19. Higgs was granted leave to file a Second Amended and Supplemental Complaint, (ECF No. 370), in which he alleges that his heart condition, combined with his asthma, puts him at a greater risk of pulmonary edema, which is further aggravated by

² The case originated as a challenge to the federal government’s death penalty procedures in 2005 but was subsequently amended to challenge the 2019 Protocol.

his COVID-19 diagnosis.³ Higgs also filed a second motion for a preliminary injunction. (ECF No. 371, Higgs Mot.)

On December 16, 2020, Johnson also tested positive for COVID-19 and was also permitted to file a supplemental complaint and motion for a preliminary injunction. (*See* ECF No. 372; ECF No. 373.) Johnson’s allegations are similar to Higgs’ except Johnson does not allege any underlying medical conditions, and he has experienced slightly different symptoms. (*See generally* ECF No. 375, Johnson Mot.)

Defendants argue that Plaintiffs have shown only that there is competing testimony between credible experts, which is insufficient to succeed on a method-of-execution Eighth Amendment claim.

On January 4 and 5, the court held an evidentiary hearing to assess the expert testimony proffered on Plaintiffs’ COVID-19 related claims. Drs. Kendall von Crowns and Todd Locher testified for Defendants and Drs. Gail Van Norman and Michael Stephen testified for Plaintiffs.⁴

II. ANALYSIS

A preliminary injunction is an “extraordinary remedy” requiring courts to assess four factors: (1) the likelihood of the plaintiff’s success on the merits, (2) the threat of irreparable harm to the plaintiff absent an injunction, (3) the balance of equities, and (4) the public interest. *Winter v. Nat. Res. Def. Council, Inc.*, 555 U.S. 7, 20, 24 (2008) (citations omitted); *John Doe Co. v. Consumer Fin. Prot. Bureau*, 849 F.3d 1129, 1131 (D.C. Cir. 2017). The D.C. Circuit has traditionally evaluated claims for injunctive relief on a sliding scale, such that “a strong showing

³ Higgs has another Amended and Supplemental Complaint and accompanying motion for a preliminary injunction pending before the court. (*See* ECF Nos. 343–44.) The court will address that motion for a preliminary injunction in a separate opinion.

⁴ The court also briefly heard from Dr. Mitchell Glass, who was slated to testify in favor of Plaintiffs, but his testimony was stricken on Defendants’ unopposed motion.

on one factor could make up for a weaker showing on another.” *Sherley v. Sebelius*, 644 F.3d 388, 392 (D.C. Cir. 2011). It has been suggested, however, that a movant’s showing regarding success on the merits “is an independent, free-standing requirement for a preliminary injunction.” *Id.* at 393 (quoting *Davis v. Pension Benefit Guar. Corp.*, 571 F.3d 1288, 1296 (D.C. Cir. 2009) (Kavanaugh, J., concurring)).

A. Likelihood of Success on the Merits

Plaintiffs bringing an Eighth Amendment challenge to a method of execution face a high bar. They must demonstrate that the 2019 Protocol presents a “substantial risk of serious harm,” and they must identify an alternative method of execution that will significantly reduce the risk of serious pain and that is feasible and readily implemented. *Glossip v. Gross*, 576 U.S. 863, 877 (2015) (quoting *Baze v. Rees*, 553 U.S. 35, 50 (2008)); *see also Bucklew v. Precythe*, 139 S. Ct. 1112, 1129 (2019) (confirming that “anyone bringing a method of execution claim alleging the infliction of unconstitutionally cruel pain must meet the *Baze-Glossip* test.”). Indeed, the Supreme Court “has yet to hold that a State’s method of execution qualifies as cruel and unusual.” *Bucklew*, 139 S. Ct. at 1124.

The court has been down this road before. In July, it enjoined four executions on the basis that the use of pentobarbital would subject Plaintiffs to suffer a cruel and unusual death in violation of the Eighth Amendment. In so ruling, the court found that Plaintiffs had provided scientific evidence that “overwhelmingly” indicated they would suffer the effects of flash pulmonary edema, including a sensation of drowning, while they were still conscious. (ECF No. 135 at 9.) The court weighed the declarations of several experts, including Drs. Gail Van Norman and Joseph Antognini.

On appeal, the Supreme Court vacated this court’s injunction, concluding that Plaintiffs were unlikely to succeed on the merits of their Eighth Amendment claim. *See Barr v. Lee*, 140 S. Ct. 2590, 2591 (2020). The Court noted that pentobarbital “has become a mainstay of state executions . . . [h]as been used to carry out over 100 executions, without incident,” and was upheld “as applied to a prisoner with a unique medical condition that could only have increased any baseline risk of pain associated with pentobarbital as a general matter.” *Id.* The Court acknowledged Plaintiffs’ expert declarations regarding flash pulmonary edema but noted that “the government has produced competing evidence of its own, indicating that any pulmonary edema occurs only *after* the prisoner had died or been rendered fully insensate.” *Id.* In light of the competing evidence—and despite this court’s assessment that Plaintiffs’ evidence was more credible—the Supreme Court found that Plaintiffs had “not made the showing required to justify last-minute relief.” *Id.* It further emphasized that “[l]ast-minute stays” must be “the extreme exception, not the norm.” *Id.* (quoting *Bucklew*, 139 S. Ct. at 1134).

Given the Supreme Court’s decision in *Lee*, this court subsequently dismissed Plaintiffs’ general Eighth Amendment claim, finding that “no amount of new evidence will suffice to prove that the pain pentobarbital causes reaches unconstitutional levels.” (ECF No. 193 at 4.) The D.C. Circuit reversed. “By pleading that the federal government’s execution protocol involves a ‘virtual medical certainty’ of severe and torturous pain that is unnecessary to the death process and could readily be avoided by administering a widely available analgesic first, the Plaintiffs’ complaint properly and plausibly states an Eighth Amendment claim.” *In Re Fed. Bureau of Prisons Execution Protocol Cases*, 980 F.3d 123, 133 (D.C. Cir. 2020). However, the Court of Appeals noted that Plaintiffs had a “difficult task ahead [] on the merits” and that if all they could produce was a “‘scientific controvers[y]’ between credible experts battling between ‘marginally

safer alternative[s],’ their claim is likely to fail on the merits.” *Id.* at 135 (quoting *Baze v. Rees*, 553 U.S. 35, 51 (2008)).

1. Substantial Risk of Serious Harm

In order to succeed on their Eighth Amendment claim, Plaintiffs must show that execution under the 2019 Protocol presents a risk of severe pain that is “sure or very likely to cause serious illness and needless suffering” and gives rise to “sufficiently imminent dangers,” such that prison officials cannot later plead “that they were subjectively blameless.” *Baze*, 553 U.S. at 49–50 (citations omitted). Although the Supreme Court has cautioned against federal courts becoming “boards of inquiry charged with determining ‘best practices’ for executions,” *id.* at 51, this question necessarily requires some weighing of scientific evidence. *See, e.g., Glossip*, 576 U.S. at 881 (affirming district court’s findings that midazolam was “highly likely” to render inmates unable to feel pain during execution).

It is undisputed that both Higgs and Johnson have been diagnosed with COVID-19 and have been exhibiting symptoms consistent with that diagnosis, including shortness of breath, an unproductive cough, headaches, chills, fatigue, etc. To date, neither has been hospitalized or required treatment in an intensive care unit.

It is further undisputed that Plaintiffs will suffer flash pulmonary edema as a result of the 2019 Protocol, “a medical condition in which fluid rapidly accumulates in the lungs causing respiratory distress and sensation of drowning and asphyxiation.” *See Execution Protocol Cases*, 980 F.3d at 131. Thus, the question is whether these two Plaintiffs will experience the symptoms of flash pulmonary edema while they are still conscious, an issue that has been the subject of much debate amongst the experts in this case. After the Supreme Court’s decision in *Lee*, this court has found that the question of whether an inmate, *absent aggravating factors*, will suffer

flash pulmonary edema while sensate is one on which reasonable minds can differ. (*See* ECF No. 261 at 38.)⁵

But the issue presently before the court is whether Plaintiffs will suffer flash pulmonary edema while sensate given the extensive lung damage they have suffered from COVID-19. The court had not previously received expert testimony on this issue. And having no meaningful way to resolve the dispute on the expert declarations alone, it exercised its discretion and held an evidentiary hearing.

“A preliminary injunction may be granted on less formal procedures and on less extensive evidence than a trial on the merits, but if there are genuine issues of material fact raised . . . an evidentiary hearing is required.” *Cobell v. Norton*, 391 F.3d 251, 261 (D.C. Cir. 2004) (internal citations omitted); *but see* LCvR 65.1(d) (“The practice in this jurisdiction is to decide preliminary injunction motions without live testimony *where possible*.” (emphasis supplied)). And where “a court must make credibility determinations to resolve key factual disputes in favor of the moving party, it is an abuse of discretion for the court to settle the question on the basis of documents alone, without an evidentiary hearing.” *Cobell*, 391 F.3d at 262 (citing *Prakash v. Am. Univ.*, 727 F.2d 1174, 1181 (D.C. Cir. 1984)); *see also* Alan Wright & Arthur R. Miller, 11A Fed. Prac. & Proc. Civ. § 2949 (3d ed. 1998) (explaining that when a motion for a preliminary injunction “depends on resolving a factual conflict by assessing the

⁵ In denying injunctive relief for Plaintiffs’ Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act claim, the court previously found that they had failed to demonstrate that they were sure to suffer flash pulmonary edema while they were sensate. (*See* ECF No. 261 at 40.) But in doing so, the court did not find that Defendants’ experts had definitively answered the question. Rather, the court found that given the expert testimony—which did not involve individual medical records—Plaintiffs had failed to meet their burden. Furthermore, that dispute centered on the question of whether *every* plaintiff executed with pentobarbital would suffer flash pulmonary edema before being rendered insensate. The dispute here involves aggravating factors not previously before the court.

credibility of opposing witnesses, it seems desirable to require that the determination be made on the basis of their demeanor during direct and cross-examination, rather than on the respective plausibility of their affidavits.”).

i. COVID-19 Lung Damage – Higgs

Dr. Gail Van Norman, an anesthesiologist and professor in the Department of Anesthesiology and Pain Medicine at the University of Washington in Seattle, opined that “the COVID-19 virus leads to significant lung damage” and that “[f]or prisoners experiencing COVID-related lung damage at the time of their execution, flash pulmonary edema will occur even earlier in the execution process, and before brain levels of pentobarbital have peaked.” (ECF No. 374-1, Van Norman Supp. Decl. at 1.) “To a reasonable degree of medical certainty, these prisoners will experience sensations of drowning and suffocation sooner than a person without COVID-related lung damage and, therefore, their conscious experience of the symptoms of pulmonary edema will be prolonged.” (*Id.*) She explained that COVID-19 causes “severe damage to many areas in the airways and lungs, but most specifically to the alveolar-capillary membrane, which is also the site of damage of massive barbiturate overdose.” (*Id.* at 2.) These effects “can be seen by radiography in . . . at least 79% of patients who have symptomatic COVID-19 infection, even when such infections are mild.” (*Id.*) Damage to the lungs may eventually resolve, though studies indicate that “severe pulmonary functional changes have been demonstrated for more than 90 days after infection.” (*Id.*; *see also id.* at 5 (listing studies).) She reiterated these points during her direct examination.

The court found Dr. Van Norman highly credible. She testified that she has personally tended to patients hospitalized with COVID-19 who needed airway management, which included administering anesthesia. (*See* ECF No. 389, H’rg Tr. at 145.) She also testified that when

pentobarbital is injected, it flows first to the heart and is then pumped to the lungs before going to the rest of the body. (*Id.* at 147.) Because pentobarbital is caustic, a high concentration dose will burn the alveoli-capillary membrane in the lungs within a second or two of injection. (*Id.* at 192.) A person with COVID-19 related lung damage will experience flash pulmonary edema before the pentobarbital reaches the brain. (*Id.* at 147–48.) Dr. Van Norman also explained that while pentobarbital’s anesthetic effect can take anywhere from thirty seconds to two-and-a-half minutes, it takes longer to reach peak effectiveness. (*Id.* at 150.) Thus, Plaintiffs will suffer the effects of flash pulmonary edema anywhere from thirty seconds to two-and-a-half minutes after injection.

Dr. Van Norman provided credible and persuasive responses to criticism of her opinions. In his fifth amended declaration, Defendants’ expert, Dr. Joseph Antognini criticized Dr. Van Norman for not: 1) providing published evidence that asymptomatic or mildly symptomatic patients have increased propensity for pulmonary edema when administered lethal doses of pentobarbital; 2) providing published evidence that pulmonary damage increases the risk of pulmonary edema from pentobarbital; and 3) specifying when the onset of the pulmonary edema might occur in someone who has suffered COVID-19 lung damage. (ECF No. 380-2, Antognini 5th Supp. Decl. ¶¶ 3–5.) As to the first two criticisms, Dr. Van Norman explained that there are no such studies because no physician or scientist has administered massive overdoses of intravenous pentobarbital to COVID-19 patients. (*Id.* at 153.) Dr. Van Norman also stated that, in her opinion, inmates with lung damage from COVID-19 will experience flash pulmonary edema within a second or two after injection, before pentobarbital has reached the brain. (*Id.* at

192 (explaining that pentobarbital is “a caustic chemical” which is “going to attack an already leaky membrane”).)⁶

The court found Dr. Antognini’s opinions less helpful.⁷ Although he faulted Dr. Van Norman for not providing support for her conclusions, Dr. Antognini’s opinions regarding the effect of a pentobarbital injection on a person with COVID-19 symptoms were themselves conclusory. In fact, Dr. Antognini cited two studies in his entire declaration, neither of which involved COVID-19. His declaration did not indicate whether he even treats COVID-19 patients. (Antognini Fifth Supp. Decl. ¶ 5.) Relying in large part on his prior testimony, he stated that “unconsciousness occurs when a clinical dose of pentobarbital is administered (around 500 mg—a tenth of the execution dose).” (*Id.*) This statement does not address Dr. Van Norman’s explanation that injected pentobarbital will begin to attack damaged lungs before it reaches the brain, and Dr. Antognini did not proffer how long it would take for an inmate to be rendered unconscious. Thus, his declaration did not adequately refute Dr. Van Norman’s opinions.

Dr. Michael Stephen corroborated Dr. Van Norman’s theory regarding lung damage. During his testimony, Dr. Stephen, an associate professor in the Department of Medicine and Division of Pulmonary and Critical Care at Thomas Jefferson University, who actively treats and reviews x-rays of COVID-19 patients, interpreted x-rays of Higgs’ lungs taken in October 2018 and December 2020. Dr. Stephen testified that Higgs’ lungs were severely hyperinflated, as

⁶ On cross examination, Dr. Van Norman admitted that she was opposed to the death penalty, but the court has no reason to believe her opposition has biased her scientific assessments, particularly in light of other evidence in the record.

⁷ Defendants did not call Dr. Antognini as a witness and Plaintiffs declined to call him for cross-examination.

shown by the fact that on the x-ray, his lungs could not fit on one lung plate. (H'rg Tr. at 99.) Consequently, he explained, the radiologist had to take three views, which in Dr. Stephen's experience was very rare absent a very serious obstructive lung disease such as asthma. (*Id.*) Dr. Stephen also explained that chest x-rays typically only show seven to nine ribs, but Higgs' x-ray films showed eleven ribs, which indicated that Higgs has so much air in his lungs from poorly controlled asthma that his diaphragm is being pushed down, causing the x-ray to capture more ribs than it normally would. (*Id.*) Dr. Stephen also noted evidence of a tabletop (or flat) diaphragm that has become exaggerated between 2018 and 2020, suggesting severely poorly controlled asthma. (*Id.* at 99–100.)

Dr. Stephen's testimony was particularly persuasive and helpful, as he walked the court through a comparison of Higgs' lung images to show the extensive damage caused by COVID-19. As was readily apparent, the right lung exhibited more opacity in certain areas in 2020 than in 2018. (*Id.* at 95.) Dr. Stephen described these opacities as interstitial markings, which are more visible as a result of inflammation caused by "viral pneumonia from COVID-19." (*Id.* at 97.) Because of this inflammation, he concluded that Higgs' alveoli-capillary membrane has already been breached by COVID-19 particles, and white blood cells are flooding into his lungs to combat them. (*Id.* at 97.) Thus, he concluded, Higgs' heart will be pumping very hard to supply blood to the inflamed parts of the lung, a condition that places Higgs at high risk for pulmonary edema. (*Id.* at 98.)

To rebut Drs. Van Norman and Stephen's testimony, Defendants submitted a declaration from Dr. Todd Locher. Interpreting studies relied upon by Drs. Van Norman and Stephen, Dr. Locher opined that "asymptomatic and mildly symptomatic cases [of COVID-19] have a lower percentage of lung involvement." (ECF No. 381-1, Locher Decl. ¶ 11.) After reviewing both

Higgs' and Johnson's medical records, Dr. Locher concluded that both men were experiencing "minimal symptoms." (*Id.* ¶ 12.) With regard to Higgs' x-rays, Dr. Locher agreed with Dr. Justin Yoon, the interpreting radiologist proffered by the government, that there was no "acute cardiopulmonary process" and that Higgs had clear lungs "except for an unchanged right apical reticular nodular density." (*Id.*) He concluded that there was "no evidence [] of lung involvement due to COVID-19." (*Id.*)

Dr. Locher further noted that "there is no evidence in the medical literature suggesting an injection with pentobarbital would somehow exacerbate symptoms or physiologic abnormalities in patients with COVID-19." (*Id.* ¶ 14.) Thus, he concluded, "if pulmonary edema were to occur upon the injection of 5 g of pentobarbital, it is not likely that these inmates would experience pulmonary edema more quickly or severely than inmates who have been diagnosed with COVID-19." (*Id.*)

The court is unpersuaded by this testimony. For one, as Dr. Van Norman explained, there have been no studies involving the injection of large doses of pentobarbital in COVID-19 patients, nor would one expect any. Dr. Locher also stated that a chest x-ray is not as sensitive as a CT scan in detecting lung involvement for COVID-19, but nevertheless concluded that "any findings on a CT scan would likely be minor in view of a normal chest x-ray." (*Id.* ¶ 13.) He appeared to be relying on a less accurate measurement to postulate that a more accurate one would be less useful.

Dr. Locher's live testimony cast further doubt on his credibility. On cross-examination, it was unclear how closely he had reviewed the relevant medical records. For instance, his declaration stated that Higgs was not experiencing any symptoms on December 29, 2020, despite the fact that Higgs' medical records indicates he had a persistent cough. (*Compare* Locher Decl.

¶ 12 (“On 12/29/2020, the medical record reports no shortness of breath, sore throat or other symptoms”), *with* ECF No. 380-4, Smilege Decl. at 58 (“Cough (Duration/Describe: persistent”).) Similarly, Dr. Locher’s declaration states that Johnson exhibited no symptoms of COVID-19 on December 22 and 23, whereas the records clearly indicate Johnson reported a headache on December 22. (*Compare* Locher Decl. ¶ 12, *with* Smiledge Decl. at 138.) Dr. Locher confirmed during cross-examination that a headache is indeed a common symptom of COVID-19. (H’rg Tr. at 65.) These inaccuracies alone do not cast Dr. Locher’s entire testimony in doubt, but they do call into question the amount of time he spent reviewing the evidence, particularly in light of his conclusion that Higgs and Johnson have had mild cases of COVID-19, and the implication that their cases have mostly resolved. (*See* Locher Decl. ¶ 12.) Indeed, Dr. Locher stated that it would not surprise him if either Higgs or Johnson reported persistent shortness of breath into January. (Hr’g Tr. at 72.)

More concerning was Dr. Locher’s interpretation of Higgs’ x-rays. In his declaration, Dr. Locher agreed with Dr. Yoon, the reviewing radiologist that Higgs’ 2020 x-ray indicated a “stable chest examination without acute cardiopulmonary process” and that Higgs has “[c]lear lungs except for unchanged right apical reticular density” when compared to the 2018 x-rays. (Locher Decl. ¶ 12.) He reiterated his opinion that Higgs’ 2020 x-ray was “unchanged compared to the previous file dated in October 2018” aside from a small upper right lobe shadow. (H’rg Tr. at 60.) Comparing the two images, one does not have to be an expert to see that this statement is inaccurate. As Dr. Stephen pointed out, the right lung in the 2020 image has more prevalent cloudier streaks when compared to the same lung in 2018. The opacity is present in the left lung, but not to the same extent, which suggests that this is not merely an imaging error. It is troubling that Dr. Locher did not account for these obvious differences between the two

scans, even when asked about Dr. Stephen's assessment by Defendants' counsel during direct examination. Instead, he merely stated his disagreement with Dr. Stephen. (*See id.*)

And while Dr. Locher reached the same conclusion as Dr. Yoon, the court has little information on Yoon, who was not called to testify and who did not submit a declaration in support of his conclusions.⁸ The court does not know if Dr. Yoon routinely reviews x-rays of COVID-19 patients.

Based on the declarations and live testimony, the court finds that Higgs has shown that if his execution proceeds as scheduled—less than a month after his COVID-19 diagnosis—he will suffer flash pulmonary edema within one or two seconds of injection but before the pentobarbital reaches the brain and renders him unconscious. Though the Eighth Amendment does not guarantee a painless death, it does prohibit needless suffering. *See Baze*, 553 U.S. at 49–50. The pulmonary edema that Higgs will endure while he is still conscious would not occur were his execution to be delayed. A *brief* injunction will allow Higgs' lungs to sufficiently recover so that he may be executed in a humane manner. Thus, Higgs has successfully demonstrated a substantial risk of serious harm.⁹

ii. COVID-19 Lung Damage – Johnson

Despite the lack of x-ray evidence in Johnson's case, the court reaches the same conclusion for Johnson for several reasons. The assessment of the live testimony above applies

⁸ Dr. Yoon's interpretation of Higgs' 2020 x-ray is included in Higgs' BOP medical record. (*See Smiledge Decl.* at 107.)

⁹ Higgs also alleges that his COVID-19 diagnosis, given his severe asthma, makes it more likely that he will experience flash pulmonary edema while still conscious. Higgs does not allege that his asthma alone will cause him to suffer these effects. Having already found that Higgs' COVID-19 symptoms will cause him to suffer from flash pulmonary edema while sensate, the court need not determine whether and to what effect asthma has damaged his lungs.

with equal force to Johnson's COVID-19 as-applied claim. It is undisputed that Johnson is suffering from symptoms of COVID-19, which, as Drs. Van Norman and Stephen have shown, means he has suffered damage to his alveoli-capillary membrane. Were he to be injected with pentobarbital in his current state, the drug would travel first to his heart and then to his lungs. As the drug courses through his lungs, it will burn the alveoli-capillary membrane which has already been damaged from COVID-19, triggering flash pulmonary edema, all before the pentobarbital even reaches his brain and begins to have an anesthetizing effect.

And though Johnson's lungs have not been x-rayed (despite a request by Plaintiffs, *see* ECF No. 386), the court can infer from the expert testimony that Johnson has suffered COVID-19 related lung damage. Here again, Dr. Antognini's declaration failed to adequately account for the biological sequence of events that occurs after injection, particularly given COVID-19 symptoms. And Dr. Locher's failure to account for obvious changes in Higgs' x-ray undermines his opinion that patients with mild COVID-19 symptoms are unlikely to suffer extensive lung damage.

The record contains several pulse oximetry readings taken from Johnson over the course of his illness, the interpretation of which was also debated amongst the experts. But the court found this evidence less helpful. As Dr. Van Norman explained in a supplemental declaration she prepared for Johnson, "[a] clear change from 99% to 97%, as Mr. Johnson's pulse oximetry results show, is clinically significant and indicates significant changes have occurred in gas exchange in the lungs, particularly in the setting of early COVID-19 infection." (ECF No. 374-3, Van Norman Decl. Re Johnson ¶ 11.) She explained that "pulse oximetry is both a late and relatively crude method of examining impairments in oxygen exchange in the lungs." (*Id.* ¶ 9.)

Thus, “a person’s oxygen level can fall by 80% and still show 100% SaO₂ [(the reading captured by a pulse oximetry test)].” (*Id.* ¶ 10.)

Dr. Antognini disputed this characterization. In his view, “[i]t is misleading to state that going from 99% to 97% is a trend,” a change which is “clinically insignificant” because Johnson’s pulse oximetry readings have been in the normal range. (Antognini 5th Supp. Decl. ¶ 7.) Dr. Antognini also explained that “[p]ulse oximetry readings are subject to variation and depend considerably on the placement of the probe, the amount of circulation to the finger, motion artifact, etc.” (*Id.*)

Dr. Van Norman did not address this critique and did not appear to account for the fact that pulse oximetry readings are subject to variation or that, despite a drop in his pulse oximetry readings, Johnson’s oxygen saturation level have remained in the normal range. In fact, even if the court accepts Dr. Van Norman’s assertion that a decrease in pulse oximetry *could* signal a steep deprivation of oxygen, it is unclear whether that has occurred in Johnson’s case and to what extent. (*See* Van Norman Decl. Re Johnson ¶ 9.) In any event, Dr. Van Norman confirmed that “[*e*]ven if [*Johnson’s*] pulse oximetry readings had not decreased at this point in his infection, the studies I previously cited indicate that he is experiencing ongoing damage to the alveolar capillary membrane that will persist for a prolonged period of time after symptoms resolve.” (*Id.* ¶ 12.) The court further notes that Johnson received a 98% reading in a pulse oximetry test performed on January 2, 2021. (*See* ECF No. 387-1 at 3.) Because the interpretation of these results is unclear, the court will accord them minimal weight.

Nevertheless, given the testimony proffered for Higgs and the relative weight the court has afforded the experts, Johnson has demonstrated a substantial risk of serious harm.

iii. Heart Issues – Higgs

Higgs' claim based on his heart conditions was less compelling and, standing alone, would not be enough to show a likelihood of success on an as-applied challenge. Ultimately, Higgs has not convincingly shown that his heart conditions make him more likely to suffer the effects of flash pulmonary edema before he is rendered insensate.

Higgs suffers from various heart conditions, including structural heart disease (by virtue of left atrial enlargement) and mitral valve disease (with moderate mitral valve regurgitation and anterior leaflet dysfunction). (Stephen Decl. ¶ 12.) Dr. Stephen explained that Higgs' enlarged left atrium ineffectively pumps blood to the left ventricle, putting Higgs at risk for fluid backup in his lungs (pulmonary edema). (*Id.* ¶ 13.) An injection of pentobarbital, a cardiac depressant, will induce a sudden onset of congestive heart failure and flash pulmonary edema. (*Id.* ¶ 14.) Dr. Joel Zivot offered similar opinions in his declaration. (*See generally* ECF No. 374-6 ¶¶ 7–9, 19.)

Again, Dr. Locher's declaration was of little value to the court. Dr. Locher confirmed that studies show that "COVID-19 can affect cardiac structure and function which may lead to pulmonary edema." (Locher Decl. ¶ 8.) He qualified his statement by noting that such studies were only performed on symptomatic and hospitalized patients, although he also acknowledges that Higgs is symptomatic. Dr. Locher's other opinions on the issue exhibited the same inconsistencies as his assessment of COVID-19 related lung damage. For instance, Dr. Locher stated that "there is no way for anyone to know if Mr. Higgs has any cardiac decompensation without performing a physical exam, laboratory studies such as serum troponin level . . . [or] a current EKG and echocardiogram." (*Id.* ¶ 8). He then went on to say that such an evaluation would not be helpful for a patient with minimal or no symptoms. (*Id.*) Dr. Locher also

contended that there is no evidence in the medical literature to suggest mitral regurgitation would lead to earlier or more severe pulmonary edema after an injection of five grams of pentobarbital. (*Id.* ¶ 8). The court does not find this argument persuasive—it is not surprising that there is a lack of evidence in the medical literature, given that individuals with mitral regurgitation (or any individuals) are not routinely injected with a lethal dose of pentobarbital.

Dr. Crowns’ declaration was more persuasive.¹⁰ He opined that Higgs’ mitral valve prolapse/regurgitation is a common condition that presents no symptoms in most people. (ECF No. 380-5, Crowns Decl. ¶ 4.) He further stated that Higgs has not shown signs that he is progressing to heart failure. (*Id.* ¶ 5.) A May 2019 echocardiogram revealed a preserved left ventricular ejection fraction well within a “normal” range. (*Id.*) And during a cardiac consultation in November 2020, Higgs denied any chest pain, palpitations or shortness of breath, and confirmed that he can participate in vigorous exercise. (*Id.*) Thus, Crowns opined that Higgs is not suffering from heart failure and his heart condition would not cause him to experience flash pulmonary edema while sensate. (*Id.* ¶ 6.)¹¹

The court has no meaningful way of resolving this dispute. Unlike the expert testimony regarding his lung damage, Higgs’ cardiac history indicates that he has a heart abnormality that has not materially impacted his overall health. And despite the abnormality, Higgs’ cardiac

¹⁰ Plaintiffs point out that in an earlier evidentiary hearing, Dr. Crowns described “a case report of an individual who developed flash pulmonary edema [upon administration of pentobarbital], but he had underlying heart issues, specifically mitral valve issues . . . So, in his situation, his flash pulmonary edema was the result of a compromised heart.” (Higgs Mot. at 9 (quoting ECF No. 271 at 18).) Dr. Crowns asserted that this statement was taken out of context, noting that the study to which he was referring included one patient who had clear symptoms of heart failure. (Crowns Decl. ¶¶ 3–4.)

¹¹ Though Plaintiffs established that Crowns is not an expert in anesthesiology, the court finds his assessment of Higgs’ cardiac health credible.

measurements fall within a normal range. Higgs' experts opine that his heart conditions weaken his heart and are therefore highly likely to cause him to suffer flash pulmonary edema while sensate. But given credible expert testimony on both sides, and absent abnormal measurements showing deteriorating cardiac health, the court cannot find that Higgs has a *substantial* risk of suffering flash pulmonary edema during his execution because of his heart condition.

Higgs also theorizes that his COVID-19 diagnosis will further aggravate his heart condition. However, there is no evidence showing that Higgs has suffered cardiac damage as a result of his COVID-19 diagnosis. Indeed, none of the experts raised any flags about Higgs' cardiac measurements. And while the court accepts the scientific conclusion—proffered by both sides—“that COVID-19 can affect cardiac structure and function which may lead to pulmonary edema” (Locher Decl. ¶ 8), Higgs' own expert testified that COVID-19 impacts patients in different ways, (*see* Stephen Decl. ¶ 11). Based on the evidence before it, the court cannot conclude that Higgs will succeed on this as-applied challenge.

2. Known and Available Alternatives

i. Pre-dose of opioid pain or anti-anxiety medication

Plaintiffs proffer evidence that a pre-dose of certain opioid pain medications, such as morphine or fentanyl, will significantly reduce the risk of severe pain during the execution. (Higgs Mot. at 11–12 (quoting ECF No. 25, Decl. of Craig Stevens, ¶¶ 15–16).) Defendants argue that no state currently uses analgesics in its execution procedures, that pentobarbital alone is sufficiently painless, and that BOP has concluded that a one-drug protocol is preferable, because it will reduce “the risk of errors during administration” and “avoid the complications inherent in obtaining multiple lethal injection drugs and in navigating the expiration dates of multiple drugs.” (Defs. Opp'n at 29–30 (citation omitted).)

The court finds Defendants' positions unavailing. While they contend that "no State adds an opioid to an execution protocol using pentobarbital," and the government is therefore not required to do so, (*Id.* at 30 (citing *Bucklew*, 139 S. Ct. at 1130)), this argument misses the mark. As this court has previously noted, Nebraska recently used a pre-dose of fentanyl to reduce the risk of serious pain during an execution (ECF No. 135 at 15), whereas in *Bucklew*, the plaintiff presented only "reports from correctional authorities in other States indicating that additional study [was] needed to develop a protocol" for the proposed execution mechanism. *Bucklew*, 139 S. Ct. at 1129. Even if Defendants were correct, however, the fact that other states do not use pain medication would not be dispositive. *See Bucklew*, 139 S. Ct. at 1136 (Kavanaugh, J., concurring) ("I write to underscore the Court's additional holding that the alternative method of execution need not be authorized under current state law. . . . Importantly, all nine Justices today agree on that point.").

Finally, Defendants contend that BOP has "legitimate reasons" for choosing not to use a pre-dose of an opioid because it has concluded that a one-drug protocol will reduce "the risk of errors during administration" and "avoid the complications inherent in obtaining multiple lethal injection drugs and in navigating the expiration dates of multiple drugs." (Defs. Opp'n at 30 (citations to Admin. R. omitted).) The court does not question BOP's conclusions regarding the administrative efficiency of a one-drug protocol. It does, however, question Defendants' conclusion that the administrative ease of administering and procuring a single drug over two drugs—apparently without having made a good faith attempt at the latter, *cf. Glossip*, 576 U.S. at 878–79—is a "legitimate penological reason" to select a particular method of execution despite evidence that the risk of pain associated with that method is "substantial when compared to a known and available alternative." *Bucklew*, 139 S. Ct. at 1125 (quoting *Glossip*, 576 U.S. at

878); *see also Henness v. DeWine*, 141 S. Ct. 7, 9 (2020) (Sotomayor, J., statement on denial of certiorari).

The Supreme Court has previously found a “legitimate penological reason” where a particular drug “hasten[ed] death,” *Baze*, 553 U.S. at 57–58 (plurality op.); where a state chose “not to be the first to experiment with a new method of execution” that had “no track record of successful use,” *Bucklew*, 139 S. Ct. at 1130 (citation omitted); and where a state was unable to procure particular drugs “despite a good-faith effort to do so,” *Glossip*, 576 U.S. at 868–79 (detailing state’s efforts and implying without stating that this reason was “legitimate”). Defendants have presented no evidence that they have tried to either procure or administer the two-drug protocol proffered by Plaintiffs, or that any such efforts were unsuccessful. *Cf.* Admin. R. at 869 (asserting that manufacturers would “most likely” resist efforts to use fentanyl in executions); *Execution Protocol Cases*, 980 F.3d at 133 (“The combination of drugs as part of lethal injection protocols has been used by both states and the federal government, and is still used in a number of jurisdictions. The two-drug protocol also fits squarely within the plain text of the federal execution protocol.” (citations omitted)). Nor have Defendants provided this court with any authority to support their contention that administrative concerns are a sufficient “legitimate penological reason” under the Supreme Court’s Eighth Amendment jurisprudence.

In sum, Plaintiffs have proposed a simple addition to the execution procedure that is likely to be as effective as it is easily and quickly administered. *See Bucklew*, 139 S. Ct. at 1129.

ii. Firing squad.

Alternatively, Plaintiffs proffer execution by firing squad. (Higgs Mot. at 12–13; ECF No. 92 ¶ 114(c).) Because that method of execution is feasible, readily implemented, and would significantly reduce the risk of severe pain, it satisfies the *Blaze-Glossip* requirements for

proposed alternatives. Execution by firing squad is currently legal in three states, Utah, Oklahoma, and Mississippi, and can hardly be described as “untried” or “untested” given its historical use as a “traditionally accepted method of execution.” *Bucklew*, 139 S. Ct. at 1125, 1130. Moreover, the last execution by firing squad in the United States occurred just over a decade ago, on June 18, 2010, in Utah.

Both the historical use of firing squads in executions and more recent evidence suggest that, in comparison to the 2019 Protocol, execution by firing squad would significantly reduce the risk of severe pain. *See, e.g.*, Deborah Denno, *Is Electrocution an Unconstitutional Method of Execution? The Engineering of Death Over the Century*, 35 Wm. & Mary L. Rev. 551, 688 (1994) (“A competently performed shooting may cause nearly instant death”); Austin Sarat, *Gruesome Spectacles: Botched Executions and America’s Death Penalty* app. A at 177 (2014) (calculating that while 7.12% of the 1,054 executions by lethal injection between 1900 and 2010 were “botched,” none of the 34 executions by firing squad had been, the lowest rate of any method).¹²

Defendants point to two cases from other Circuits in which courts appeared skeptical of these conclusions. (Defs. Opp’n at 30–31.) But again, they overlook the Supreme Court’s

¹² Defendants contend that Sarat “does not discuss execution by firing squad” and that “there is insufficient data in the cited appendix to draw any statistically significant conclusions,” given that there “were only two executions by firing squad” since 1980. Setting aside the inconsistency of Defendants’ arguments—first claiming that Sarat does not discuss firing squads, and then critiquing the data Sarat provides on that precise subject—Defendants simply misrepresent the facts. Although Sarat’s work does not contain a specific chapter devoted to execution by firing squad, it does contain specific mentions of firing squads throughout the main text and associated footnotes, *see* Sarat, *supra* at 4, 10–11, 167, 219 n.131, and the referenced appendix provides data on all executions performed in the United States from 1900 through 2010, including the rate of botched executions separated by execution method. *Id.* app. A at 177. While only two executions by firing squad have been performed since 1980, Defendants inexplicably choose to ignore the first statistics provided in the Appendix, which note that there were 34 executions by firing squad between 1900 and 2010, none of which were botched. *Id.*

guidance in *Bucklew* that a plaintiff’s burden in identifying an alternative method of execution “can be overstated” and that there is “little likelihood that an inmate facing a serious risk of pain will be unable to identify an available alternative.” 139 S. Ct. at 1128–29. Indeed, members of the Court, including at least one Justice in the *Bucklew* majority, have opined that the firing squad may be an immediate and sufficiently painless method of execution. *See, e.g., id.* at 1136 (Kavanaugh, J., concurring); *Arthur v. Dunn*, 137 S. Ct. 725, 733–34 (2017) (Sotomayor, J., dissenting from denial of cert.) (“In addition to being near instant, death by shooting may also be comparatively painless.”). Moreover, given that use of the firing squad is “well established in military practice,” *Baze*, 553 U.S. at 102 (Thomas, J., concurring in the judgment), Defendants are, if anything, more capable than state governments of finding “trained marksmen who are willing to participate,” and who possess the skill necessary to ensure death is near-instant and comparatively painless. *Cf. McGehee v. Hutchinson*, 854 F.3d 488, 494 (8th Cir. 2017).

Defendants also argue that the court should defer to the government’s “legitimate reason[.]” for choosing not to adopt the firing squad as a method of execution—that legitimate reason being the government’s interest in “preserving the dignity of the procedure” in light of what they deem the “‘consensus’ among the States that lethal injection is more dignified and humane.” (Defs. Opp’n at 32–33 (quoting *Baze*, 553 U.S. at 57, 62 (plurality op.)).) Yet in *Baze*, the plurality opinion, joined by three Justices, found that the “consensus” to which Defendants refer went “not just to the method of execution, but also to the specific three-drug combination” at issue in that case. *Baze*, 553 U.S. at 53. The same plurality also found that the state’s decision to administer a paralytic agent as part of its execution protocol did not offend the Eighth Amendment where the state’s interest in “preserving the dignity of the procedure” by preventing convulsions that “could be misperceived as signs of consciousness or distress” was coupled with

the “the States' legitimate interest in providing for a quick, certain death,” and the paralytic had the effect of “hastening death.” *Id.* at 57–58.

In his opinion concurring in the judgment in *Baze*, Justice Stevens noted that concern with the “dignity of the procedure” alone constituted a “woefully inadequate justification.” “Whatever minimal interest there may be in ensuring that a condemned inmate dies a dignified death, and that witnesses to the execution are not made uncomfortable . . . is vastly outweighed by the risk that the inmate is actually experiencing excruciating pain.” *Id.* at 73 (Stevens, J., concurring in the judgment); *cf. Bucklew*, 139 S. Ct. at 1130 (finding that “choosing not to be the first to experiment with a new method of execution” that had “no track record of successful use” constituted a “legitimate reason.” (citation omitted)). Defendants’ argument that the *perception* of a method of execution as less dignified or “more primitive” is a “legitimate penological reason” for declining to adopt a different protocol thus misconstrues the standard set by the Supreme Court’s precedent on this issue.

The court does not find that execution by firing squad would be an acceptable alternative in every case. In this case, however, Defendants could readily adopt Plaintiffs’ proposal.

Finally, Defendants argue that Plaintiffs’ stated preference for execution by firing squad is disingenuous. But Plaintiffs have argued for it at length throughout this litigation, (*see, e.g.*, ECF No. 92), and have shown that it is readily implemented, available, and would significantly reduce the risk of severe pain. *Cf. Bucklew*, 139 S. Ct. at 1136 (Kavanaugh, J., concurring) (rejecting possibility of execution by firing squad where the plaintiff had chosen not to plead it as an alternative).

iii. Postponement

Plaintiffs have alternatively proffered the option of delaying their execution until they have recovered from COVID-19. (Higgs Mot. at 13–14.) This is not, as precedent requires, “a known and available alternative method of execution,” *see Glossip*, 576 U.S. at 864, but rather an alternative *date* of execution. Even so, the court is likewise unpersuaded by Defendants’ contention that postponing the executions “directly contradicts [Plaintiffs’] general Eighth Amendment claim and belies every argument they have made in support of that claim over the last 15 months.” (Defs. Opp’n at 34.) If lethal injection of pentobarbital will create a significant risk of suffering even in otherwise healthy persons, as Plaintiffs have long attested, then the risk to an individual with severe respiratory illness, such as COVID-19, would only be heightened. This proposal therefore does not contradict Plaintiff’s other arguments.

Plaintiffs have identified two available and readily implementable alternative methods of execution that would significantly reduce the risk of serious pain: a pre-dose of opioid pain or anti-anxiety medication, or execution by firing squad. Thus, they have established a likelihood of success on the merits of their claims that the 2019 Protocol’s method of execution constitutes cruel and unusual punishment in violation of the Eighth Amendment.

B. Irreparable Harm

In order to prevail on a request for preliminary injunction, irreparable harm “must be certain and great, actual and not theoretical, and so imminent that there is a clear and present need for equitable relief to prevent irreparable harm,” and it “must be beyond remediation.” *League of Women Voters of U.S. v. Newby*, 838 F.3d 1, 7–8 (D.C. Cir. 2016) (citing *Chaplaincy of Full Gospel Churches v. England*, 454 F.3d 290, 297 (D.C. Cir. 2006)) (internal quotation marks and brackets omitted). Here, without injunctive relief, Plaintiffs would be subjected to an

excruciating death in a manner that is likely unconstitutional. This harm is manifestly irreparable. *See Kareem v. Trump*, 960 F.3d 656, 667 (D.C. Cir. 2020) (explaining that “prospective violation[s] of . . . constitutional right[s] constitute[] irreparable injury for [equitable-relief] purposes” (internal quotation marks omitted)).

Other courts in this Circuit have found irreparable harm in similar, but less dire circumstances. *See, e.g., Damus v. Nielsen*, 313 F. Supp. 3d 317, 342 (D.D.C. 2018) (finding irreparable injury where plaintiffs faced detention under challenged regulations); *Stellar IT Sols., Inc. v. USCIS*, No. 18-2015, 2018553 U.S. at 49 WL 6047413, at *11 (D.D.C. Nov. 19, 2018) (finding irreparable injury where plaintiff would be forced to leave the country under challenged regulations); *FBME Bank Ltd. v. Lew*, 125 F. Supp. 3d 109, 126–27 (D.D.C. 2015) (finding irreparable injury where challenged regulations would threaten company’s existence); *N. Mariana Islands v. United States*, 686 F. Supp. 2d 7, 19 (D.D.C. 2009) (finding irreparable injury where challenged regulations would limit guest workers).

Defendants argue that Plaintiffs have failed to demonstrate irreparable harm given “the absence of any evidence that [Plaintiffs], as a result of contracting COVID-19, will experience pulmonary edema prior to falling insensate.” (Defs. Opp’n at 36.) But, for the reasons discussed above, the court has found otherwise. Furthermore, Defendants appear to imply that if Plaintiffs experience flash pulmonary edema for thirty seconds, at most, that would not constitute irreparable harm. (*See id.* at 35–36.) The court has already addressed this argument. *See supra* n.1. The Eighth Amendment does not permit “substantial” and “needless” suffering so long as it will only be experienced for a short time. *See Baze*, 553 U.S. at 49–50. Here, the risk of substantial suffering can be avoided by using one of Plaintiffs’ proffered alternatives or by waiting several weeks to allow Plaintiffs to recover from a novel disease before executing them.

Thus, Plaintiffs have sufficiently shown they will suffer irreparable harm if their executions proceed as planned.

C. Balance of Equities

The need for closure in this case—particularly for the victims’ families—is significant. *See Calderon v. Thompson*, 523 U.S. 538, 556 (1998) (“Only with an assurance of real finality can the [government] execute its moral judgment in a case . . . [and] the victims of crime move forward knowing the moral judgment will be carried out.”). And this court is mindful of the Supreme Court’s caution against last minute stays of execution. *See Bucklew*, 139 S. Ct. at 1134. But the government’s ability to enact moral judgment is a great responsibility and, in the case of a death sentence, cannot be reversed. After suspending federal executions for over seventeen years, the government announced a new Execution Protocol and a resumption of executions in July 2019, and since July of this year has executed eleven inmates. Any potential harm to the government caused by a brief stay is not substantial. Indeed, the government has not shown that it would be significantly burdened by staying these two executions for several more weeks until Plaintiffs have recovered from COVID-19. Accordingly, the court sees no reason why this execution *must* proceed this week. Thus, the balance of the equities favors a stay.

D. Public Interest

The court is deeply concerned that the government intends to execute two prisoners who are suffering from COVID-19 infection, particularly given that the disease impacts individuals in drastically different ways and can have particularly devastating long-term effects, even for those with mild symptoms. This is to say nothing of the fact that executing inmates who are positive for COVID-19 in a facility with an active COVID-19 outbreak will endanger the lives of those performing the executions and those witnessing it. This is irresponsible at best, particularly

when a temporary injunction will reduce these risks. The public interest is not served by executing individuals in this manner. *See Harris v. Johnson*, 323 F. Supp. 2d 797, 810 (S.D. Tex. 2004) (“Confidence in the humane application of the governing laws . . . must be in the public’s interest.”).

Thus, the court finds that all four factors weigh in favor of injunctive relief, and once again finds itself in the unenviable position of having to issue yet another last-minute stay of execution. Nonetheless, this is the nature of death penalty litigation, and this court has had a disproportionate number of such claims given the nature of the case. Moreover, this result could not have been avoided given that Plaintiffs were diagnosed with COVID-19 in late December, at which point Plaintiffs filed amended complaints. The court held an evidentiary hearing to assess the likelihood of success on the merits of these claims and scheduled that hearing at the earliest possible date.

III. CONCLUSION

The court finds that Plaintiffs have demonstrated a likelihood of success on the merits and that absent a preliminary injunction, Plaintiffs will suffer irreparable harm. It further finds that the likely harm that Plaintiffs would suffer if the court does not grant injunctive relief far outweighs any potential harm to Defendants. Finally, because the public is greatly served by attempting to ensure that the most serious punishment is imposed in a manner consistent with our Constitution, the court finds that it is in the public interest to issue a preliminary injunction.

Accordingly, for the reasons set forth above, the court will GRANT Plaintiffs' motions for a preliminary injunction. The injunction will remain in effect until March 16, 2021.¹³ A corresponding order will be issued simultaneously.

Date: January 12, 2021

Tanya S. Chutkan
TANYA S. CHUTKAN
United States District Judge

¹³ The court calculated this date based on Dr. Van Norman's assessment that COVID-19-related lung damage can persist for as long as ninety days after infection. (*See* Van Norman Decl. at 6.) Both Plaintiffs tested positive for COVID-19 on December 16, 2020. The court will not enjoin these executions indefinitely, however. Accordingly, it will consider extending the injunction only if Plaintiffs can provide *demonstrated* evidence of continued lung damage from COVID-19. And the court expects that Defendants will, in good faith, comply with reasonable requests for follow-up medical assessment which, at the bare minimum, should include an x-ray for each Plaintiff in several weeks.

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

_____)	
In the Matter of the)	
Federal Bureau of Prisons' Execution)	
Protocol Cases,)	
)	
LEAD CASE: <i>Roane, et al. v. Barr</i>)	Case No. 19-mc-145 (TSC)
)	
THIS DOCUMENT RELATES TO:)	
)	
<i>Roane v. Barr, 05-cv-2337</i>)	
_____)	

ORDER

For the reasons set forth in the accompanying Memorandum Opinion, (ECF No. 394), the motions for a preliminary injunction filed by Plaintiffs Dustin Higgs and Cory Johnson, (ECF Nos. 371, 375), are hereby GRANTED. The court finds that Plaintiffs have demonstrated a likelihood of success on the merits and that, absent a preliminary injunction, Plaintiffs will suffer irreparable harm. It further finds that the likely harm that Plaintiffs would suffer if the court does not grant injunctive relief far outweighs any potential harm to Defendants. Finally, because the public is greatly served by attempting to ensure that the most serious punishment is imposed in a manner consistent with our Constitution, the court finds that it is in the public interest to issue a preliminary injunction.

It is hereby ORDERED that Defendants (along with their respective successors in office, officers, agents, servants, employees, attorneys, and anyone acting in concert with them) are enjoined from executing Plaintiffs Dustin Higgs and Cory Johnson until March 16, 2021.

Date: January 12, 2021

Tanya S. Chutkan
TANYA S. CHUTKAN
United States District Judge

United States Court of Appeals
FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA CIRCUIT

No. 21-5004**September Term, 2020****1:19-mc-00145-TSC****Filed On: January 13, 2021**

In re: In the Matter of the Federal Bureau of
Prisons' Execution Protocol Cases,

James H. Roane, Jr., et al.,

Appellees

v.

Jeffrey Rosen, Acting Attorney General, et al.,

Appellants

BEFORE: Pillard**, Katsas*, and Walker*, Circuit Judges**ORDER**

Upon consideration of the emergency motion to stay or to immediately vacate an injunction, the opposition thereto, and the reply, it is

ORDERED that the motion be granted and that the preliminary injunction entered by the district court on January 12, 2021, be vacated. See Barr v. Lee, 140 S. Ct. 2590, 2591–92 (2020). It is

FURTHER ORDERED, on the court's own motion, than any petition for rehearing or rehearing en banc be filed no later than 9:00 a.m. on January 14, 2021.

Pursuant to D.C. Circuit Rule 36, this disposition will not be published. The Clerk is directed to withhold issuance of the mandate until disposition of any timely petition for

* A statement by Circuit Judge Katsas, joined by Circuit Judge Walker, concurring in this order, is attached.

** A statement by Circuit Judge Pillard, dissenting from this order, is attached.

United States Court of Appeals

FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA CIRCUIT

No. 21-5004**September Term, 2020**

rehearing or rehearing en banc. If no rehearing petition is filed by 9:00 a.m. on January 14, 2021, the Clerk is directed to issue the mandate forthwith. See Fed. R. App. P. 41(b); D.C. Cir. Rule 41.

Per Curiam**FOR THE COURT:**

Mark J. Langer, Clerk

BY: /s/
Scott H. Atchue
Deputy Clerk

United States Court of Appeals
FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA CIRCUIT

No. 21-5004**September Term, 2020**

Katsas, *Circuit Judge*, joined by Walker, *Circuit Judge*, concurring:

Cory Johnson and Dustin Higgs are scheduled to be executed by lethal injection of pentobarbital sodium. They contend that this method of execution violates the Eighth Amendment as applied to their specific medical circumstances. Johnson and Higgs recently tested positive for COVID-19. They argue that the virus has damaged their lungs to the point that the drug will cause them to experience flash pulmonary edema—“a form of respiratory distress that temporarily produces the sensation of drowning or asphyxiation,” *Barr v. Lee*, 140 S. Ct. 2590, 2591 (2020)—before it renders them insensate. The district court agreed and so preliminarily enjoined the impending executions. The government has filed an emergency motion to stay or vacate the preliminary injunction. I write to explain my vote to grant the motion and vacate the injunction.

A prisoner claiming that a specific method of execution violates the Eighth Amendment “faces an exceedingly high bar.” *Lee*, 140 S. Ct. at 2591. The Eighth Amendment “does not guarantee a prisoner a painless death—something that, of course, isn’t guaranteed to many people.” *Bucklew v. Precythe*, 139 S. Ct. 1112, 1124 (2019). Instead, it prohibits only methods of execution that “intensif[y] the sentence of death with a (cruel) superaddition of terror, pain, or disgrace.” *Id.* (cleaned up). To establish an Eighth Amendment violation, the prisoner must show that the disputed method presents “a substantial risk of severe pain,” meaning that it is “*sure or very likely* to cause ... needless suffering.” *Glossip v. Gross*, 576 U.S. 863, 877 (2015) (cleaned up). The prisoner also must establish that a feasible alternative execution method would significantly decrease that suffering. *Bucklew*, 139 S. Ct. at 1125 (citing *Glossip*, 576 U.S. at 868–69). The Constitution affords a “measure of deference” to government choices in this area, and the Court has “yet to hold that a State’s method of execution qualifies as cruel and unusual.” *Id.* at 1124–25 (cleaned up).

In addition, to obtain a post-habeas stay of execution, the prisoner must show more than “competing expert testimony” on the question whether the government’s chosen method is very likely to cause needless suffering. *Lee*, 140 S. Ct. at 2591 (2020); see also *Execution Protocol Cases*, 980 F.3d 123, 135 (D.C. Cir. 2020). This is partly because federal courts are not well suited to resolve “ongoing scientific controversies beyond their expertise.” *Glossip*, 576 U.S. at 882 (quoting *Baze v. Rees*, 553 U.S. 35, 51 (2008) (plurality)). Moreover, “[l]ast-minute stays,” issued years after the crime and days before the execution, “should be the extreme exception, not the norm.” *Lee*, 140 S. Ct. at 2592 (quoting *Bucklew*, 139 S. Ct. at 1134) (cleaned up).

United States Court of Appeals
FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA CIRCUIT

No. 21-5004**September Term, 2020**

Applying these standards, the Supreme Court in *Lee* allowed several executions to proceed through lethal injections of pentobarbital. The Court noted that pentobarbital is used for executions by five States, has been “used to carry out over 100 executions, without incident,” and is “repeatedly invoked by prisoners as a less painful and risky alternative to the lethal injection protocols of other jurisdictions.” *Lee*, 140 S. Ct. at 2591 (cleaned up). In preliminarily enjoining the *Lee* execution, the district court had found that “scientific evidence overwhelmingly indicate[d]” a lethal injection of pentobarbital is “very likely” to cause “extreme pain and needless suffering” from flash pulmonary edema before the prisoner has been rendered insensate. *Execution Protocol Cases*, 471 F. Supp. 3d 209, 218 (D.D.C. 2020); see also *id.* at 219 (finding that the plaintiffs “ha[d] the better of the scientific evidence”). Yet because the government presented “competing expert testimony” on that question, the Court held that the plaintiffs had not “made the showing required to justify last-minute intervention.” *Lee*, 140 S. Ct. at 2591–92. The Supreme Court therefore vacated the preliminary injunction, which we had declined to disturb. See *id.*

In this case, the district court sought to distinguish *Lee* on the ground that Higgs and Johnson’s COVID-19 symptoms will exacerbate the effect of pentobarbital on their lungs. Specifically, it found that Higgs and Johnson will experience a flash pulmonary edema within “one or two seconds” of the injection, before becoming insensate. *Execution Protocol Cases*, No. 19-mc-145 (TSC), ECF 394, at 3. But the same legal standards govern facial and as-applied challenges to the use of pentobarbital for executions. See *Bucklew*, 139 S. Ct. at 1126–28. And the district court based its finding on the same kind of evidence that the Supreme Court had found insufficient in *Lee*: competing expert testimony on close questions of scientific fact.

The district court’s reasoning reflects three subsidiary factual determinations: first, that COVID-19 has severely damaged the plaintiffs’ lungs; second, that this damage would make them experience a flash pulmonary edema sooner; and third, that they will experience this before they become insensate. The record reflects genuinely disputed testimony on each of those points.

To begin, it is unclear whether Higgs has suffered significant lung damage from COVID-19. Shauna Smiledge, a health service administrator at the prison where Higgs is incarcerated, summarized his medical records. Smiledge Decl., ECF 380-4. According to the records, Higgs was “seen by five different providers” between December 23 and December 29, “all of whom assessed [his] pulmonary status.” *Id.* at 4. During that period, his oxygen saturation level consistently measured between 99% and 100%. *Id.* at 3–4. Higgs once said that his breathing “felt funny,” but “did not report any other problems.” *Id.*

United States Court of Appeals

FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA CIRCUIT

No. 21-5004

September Term, 2020

On December 30, Higgs told his provider that he was “short of breath sometimes” but with the caveat, “Nothin’s new. I’m fine.” *Id.* at 4. Following an x-ray, Justin Yoon, the reviewing radiologist, read the scans to show only one abnormality: a “right apical reticular nodular density” that was “unchanged” since Higgs’ last chest x-ray from two years ago. Locher Decl., ECF 380-1, at 4. Two government experts agreed with Yoon’s assessment: pulmonologist Todd Locher, *id.*; H’rg Tr. at 59–60, and forensic pathologist Kendall Von Crowns, H’rg Tr. at 22. Locher thus concluded that Higgs’ medical records reflect only “minimal symptoms” from COVID-19. Locher Decl., ECF 380-1, at 3.

Higgs contests that assessment. First, he has argued that his medical records understate his symptoms and reflect inadequate care. The district court declined to credit that argument, and for good reason: Higgs’ medical records were updated daily; Smiledge saw no evidence that the records were inadequate, Smiledge Decl., ECF 380-4, at 3; and Higgs’ own investigator reported that he “is asked three times a day how he is feeling,” Johnson Decl., ECF 383-1, at 2. Second, through an expert, Higgs contests the government’s interpretation of his x-rays. Michael Stephen, an intensive-care physician, testified that the x-rays show “significantly increased interstitial markings” on Higgs’ lungs, which indicate “very acute COVID pneumonia.” H’rg Tr. at 94, 96. The district court credited Stephen’s testimony, based principally on its own independent interpretation of the x-rays. *See Execution Protocol Cases*, ECF 394, at 15 (“the right lung in the 2020 image has more prevalent cloudier streaks when compared to the same lung in 2018”). But that testimony, measured against the conflicting views of the two government experts and the attending radiologist, establishes at most “competing expert testimony” over whether Higgs has sustained appreciable lung damage. *See Lee*, 140 S. Ct. at 2591–92.

The same is true for Johnson. According to his medical records, Johnson reported a headache and dry cough on December 20. Locher Decl., ECF 380-1, at 4. On the six days following December 21, he reported an intermittent headache but no cough, at one point noting that his breathing had improved. *Id.* Between December 27–29, Johnson reported a “little cough,” but on December 30 he told prison health officials, “I’m okay, I’m good.” Smiledge Decl., ECF 380-4, at 5. Johnson recently submitted a declaration asserting that his cough had worsened since January 2, Johnson Decl., ECF 383-3, at 3–4, but updated medical records show that it was “improving” as of January 3, ECF 386-2 at 6.

The parties draw competing inferences from Johnson’s mild symptoms. Plaintiffs’ expert Gail Van Norman, an anesthesiologist, testified that Johnson had suffered “significant lung damage” that would persist for at least 90 days. Van Norman Decl., ECF

United States Court of Appeals

FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA CIRCUIT

No. 21-5004

September Term, 2020

374-3, at 4–5.¹ She cited studies that COVID-19 patients with mild or no symptoms experience lung damage in anywhere between 56–94% of cases. Van Norman Decl., ECF 374-1, at 4. Locher responded that the literature varied on the extent to which individuals with mild cases of COVID-19 develop temporary lung damage, but one recent study found damage in as low as 44.5% of patients. Locher Decl., ECF 380-1, at 3. In any event, Locher testified that given Johnson’s mild symptoms, any damage to his lungs would be minor. *Id.* at 4.

The record also contains substantial conflicting testimony on whether asymptomatic or mildly symptomatic COVID-19 patients would be more likely to experience flash pulmonary edema. Van Norman testified that a person with “COVID-related lung damage” would experience pulmonary edema “even earlier in the execution process” than would a person without it. Van Norman Decl., ECF No. 374-1, at 1. She reasoned that COVID-19 damages the lungs’ “alveolar-capillary membrane, which is also the site of damage of massive barbiturate overdose,” and that this damage would render COVID-positive patients particularly “susceptible to rapid and massive barbiturate damage.” *Id.* at 2, 4. But her declaration cites no evidence for that second inference. Moreover, Joseph Antognini, who testified for the government and upon whom the Supreme Court relied in *Bucklew*, see 139 S. Ct. at 1131–32, described Van Norman’s assertion as “entirely speculative,” Antognini Decl., ECF 380-2, at 1, and based on “no published evidence,” *id.* at 2. The district court credited Van Norman’s testimony on these points because she has treated patients with COVID-19. Execution Protocol Cases, ECF 394, at 12. But that provides little basis for an opinion on the specific question of the relationship between pentobarbital and pulmonary edema. The district court further reasoned that, although Van Norman did not “provid[e] support for her conclusions,” Antognini’s opinions were “conclusory” as well. *Id.* at 12. But if both sides’ evidence on this point was shaky, *Lee* requires denying a stay.

Finally, the record contains only conjecture on whether a lethal injection of pentobarbital would cause any edema before rendering the prisoner insensate. Antognini opined in his written declaration that Higgs and Johnson “are not at increased risk of developing pulmonary edema from pentobarbital prior to the onset of unconsciousness.” Antognini Decl., 380-2, at 4. In contrast, Van Norman stated in her oral testimony, but not

¹ Van Norman also based her assessment on what she described as a “clinically significant” drop recorded in Johnson’s pulse oximetry reading from 99% to 97%. Van Norman Decl., ECF 374-3, at 3–4. But the district court accorded that opinion “minimal weight” because pulse oximetry readings are subject to minor variation and Johnson’s readings were still within a normal range. *Execution Protocol Cases*, ECF 394, at 18.

United States Court of Appeals

FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA CIRCUIT

No. 21-5004

September Term, 2020

her written declaration, that Higgs and Johnson would experience edema “within a second or two” of the injection, and thus at least thirty seconds before becoming insensate. H’rg Tr. at 192. Van Norman’s testimony on this point is akin to evidence held insufficient to warrant a stay in *Lee*. There, Van Norman testified that the onset of pulmonary edema could be “virtually instantaneous” in even healthy persons injected with pentobarbital. Van Norman Decl., ECF 26-14, at 33. The Supreme Court declined to credit that thinly supported assertion in *Lee*. And we see no ground for distinguishing it from the near-identical claim that Van Norman has raised here.

Because the plaintiffs have failed to show more than “competing expert testimony” on the factual issues that undergird their method-of-execution challenge, they have not “made the showing required to justify last-minute intervention.” *Lee*, 140 S. Ct. at 2591–92.

Apart from the merits, the balance of the equities also favors vacatur. Higgs and Johnson each committed multiple murders. *United States v. Higgs*, 353 F.3d 281, 289–91 (4th Cir. 2003); *United States v. Tipton*, 90 F.3d 861, 868–70 (4th Cir. 1996). Both men have exhausted all available direct and collateral challenges to their convictions and sentences. *Higgs v. United States*, 138 S. Ct. 2572 (2018); *Johnson v. United States*, 546 U.S. 810 (2005). They have had ample opportunity to file clemency petitions. And the Supreme Court repeatedly has stressed that the public has a “powerful and legitimate interest in punishing the guilty,” *Calderon v. Thompson*, 523 U.S. 538, 556 (1998), which includes “an important interest in the timely enforcement of a [death] sentence,” *Bucklew*, 139 S. Ct. at 1133 (2019).

For these reasons, I vote to vacate the preliminary injunction, as the Supreme Court did in *Lee*.

United States Court of Appeals

FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA CIRCUIT

No. 21-5004

September Term, 2020

Pillard, *Circuit Judge*, dissenting:

Cory Johnson and Dustin Higgs are housed at the Federal Correctional Institution in Terre Haute, Indiana, the site of a COVID-19 outbreak. On December 16, both men tested positive for the virus. In the days that followed, Johnson and Higgs quickly moved to enjoin executions that the government less than two months ago scheduled for January 14 and 15. Their supplemented and amended complaints alleged that the lung damage they suffer as a result of their COVID-19 infections substantially increases the risk that they will unnecessarily experience agonizing pain if they are executed pursuant to the government's lethal injection protocol this week. The government declined to postpone the executions, so the district court scheduled a two-day evidentiary hearing on this newly arising claim in the limited time that remained. Based on evidence developed at the hearing and in light of the existing record in these cases about the operation on the human body of the government's chosen lethal injection drug, the court found that executing the plaintiffs under the protocol at issue so soon after their COVID-19 diagnoses was indeed likely to cause them severe pain in violation of the Eighth Amendment. It thus granted "a *limited* injunction to allow [the plaintiffs] the opportunity to adequately recover from COVID-19." Mem. Op. 3, *In re Fed. Bureau of Prisons' Execution Protocol Cases*, No. 05-cv-2337 (D.D.C. Jan. 12, 2021) [hereinafter Mem. Op.].

The government now moves to stay that injunction. I would deny the government's motion because the traditional factors for equitable relief pending appeal weigh strongly in favor of the plaintiffs. See *Nken v. Holder*, 556 U.S. 418, 434 (2009).

There is no dispute in this case that Higgs and Johnson were diagnosed with COVID-19 and have demonstrated symptoms since those diagnoses consistent with COVID-19 infections. The issue here is what effect if any their infections will have on their executions. Since last summer, the plaintiffs have been litigating a claim that their executions pursuant to the government's single-drug lethal injection protocol would violate the Eighth Amendment. The basis for this claim is evidence that the drug the government uses under the protocol—a barbiturate called pentobarbital—"causes inmates to experience 'flash pulmonary edema,' a medical condition in which fluid rapidly accumulates in the lungs, causing respiratory distress and sensations of drowning and asphyxiation." See *In re Fed. Bureau of Prisons' Execution Protocol Cases (Protocol Cases)*, 980 F.3d 123, 131 (D.C. Cir. 2020) (citation and internal quotation marks omitted). The caustic nature of pentobarbital is responsible for that effect; after the drug is injected into the veins, it burns membranes in the lungs that separate blood carrying oxygen from the air sacs that collect that oxygen, thereby causing the accumulation of fluid in the lungs. In November, we

United States Court of Appeals

FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA CIRCUIT

No. 21-5004

September Term, 2020

reversed the district court's dismissal of this claim, holding that the plaintiffs had plausibly pleaded an Eighth Amendment claim. *Id.* at 131-35. We noted then that “[t]he government has not contested that most individuals who are executed through the lethal injection of pentobarbital experience flash pulmonary edema,” but identified a key remaining factual dispute as whether “the condition occurs only after the inmate has been rendered insensate.” *Id.* at 131.

The challenge before us is related to that one, but both factually and legally distinct. The plaintiffs allege with expert support that COVID-19 causes its own damage to the lungs, including to the membranes susceptible to burning by pentobarbital. Because of this damage, the district court credited the plaintiffs' evidence that they will experience flash pulmonary edema more quickly than they might absent their infections, “caus[ing] them to experience the sensation of drowning caused by flash pulmonary edema almost immediately after injection but before they are rendered unconscious.” Mem. Op. 2.

The government's motion requires that we engage in two nested inquiries, considering the plaintiffs' Eighth Amendment claim through the lens of the burden the government bears in seeking the “exceptional remedy of [a stay] pending appeal.” *John Doe Co. v. CFPB*, 849 F.3d 1129, 1131 (D.C. Cir. 2017). To make out their Eighth Amendment method-of-execution claim, the plaintiffs have to (1) show their method of execution presents “a ‘substantial risk of serious harm’” and (2) identify an alternative method that reduces the risk and is “feasible” and “readily implemented.” *Glossip v. Gross*, 576 U.S. 863, 877 (2015) (quoting *Baze v. Rees*, 553 U.S. 35, 50, 52 (2008)). In granting the preliminary injunction, the district court found that the plaintiffs were likely to succeed in establishing both of those elements. Our task is to determine whether to step in and stay the district court's order. Before we may do so, we must determine: “(1) whether the [government] has made a strong showing that [it] is likely to succeed on the merits; (2) whether [the government] will be irreparably injured absent a stay; (3) whether issuance of the stay will substantially injure the other parties interested in the proceeding; and (4) where the public interest lies,” *Nken*, 556 U.S. at 434 (quoting *Hilton v. Braunskill*, 481 U.S. 770, 776 (1987)).

In my view, each of these four factors individually supports denying the government's requested stay; together, they require as much.

The government focuses on the first factor, arguing that it is likely to succeed in defeating the plaintiffs' method-of-execution claim. The government lacks the “strong showing” required to establish a likelihood of success on the merits. *Id.* It argues that the district court “could not have found” the plaintiffs established their Eighth Amendment

United States Court of Appeals

FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA CIRCUIT

No. 21-5004

September Term, 2020

claim, asserting that their as-applied COVID-19 challenge does not rise above a battle of the experts. Mot. to Stay 13 (emphasis added). But the government’s persistence in highlighting its experts’ disagreements with the plaintiffs’ experts, *see id.* at 12-13, sidesteps the district court’s factfinding after a hearing with live testimony and fails to acknowledge the deference we owe to that factfinding. The court considered the competing evidence and expert testimony offered by the government but repeatedly found that the plaintiffs’ evidence and experts were more persuasive and credible. *See, e.g.*, Mem. Op. 10-11 (plaintiffs’ witness was “highly credible” and “provided credible and persuasive responses to criticism of her opinions”); *id.* at 13 (plaintiffs’ witness “was particularly persuasive and helpful”); *id.* at 14 (government’s witness’s declaration was unpersuasive and his “live testimony cast further doubt on his credibility”). And for good reason. For instance, one of the government’s two witnesses to testify at the evidentiary hearing demonstrated basic misunderstandings of the two plaintiffs’ medical records and asserted that x-rays of Higgs’s lungs before and after his diagnosis were “unchanged” despite what the district court pointed out were differences on the x-rays visible to even a lay person. *Id.* at 15. In seeking a stay of the district court’s order, the government offers no basis for disturbing the district court’s carefully considered evidentiary and credibility factual findings.

As the Supreme Court has reminded us—including specifically in the death penalty context— “we review the District Court’s factual findings under the deferential ‘clear error’ standard. This standard does not entitle us to overturn a finding ‘simply because [we are] convinced that [we] would have decided the case differently.’” *Glossip*, 576 U.S. at 881 (alterations in original) (quoting *Anderson v. Bessemer City*, 470 U.S. 564, 573 (1985)). Here, the district court weighed expert declarations, live expert testimony, and the two plaintiffs’ medical records, including Higgs’s x-rays showing injury to his lungs. Based on that evidence, it found as a matter of fact “that as a result of their COVID-19 infection, [the plaintiffs] have suffered significant lung damage such that they will experience the effects of flash pulmonary edema one to two seconds after injection and before the pentobarbital has the opportunity to reach the brain.” Mem. Op. 3. It also found based on detailed expert testimony that the rapid accumulation of fluid in the lungs during flash pulmonary edema would “subject Plaintiffs to a sensation of drowning akin to waterboarding.” *Id.* The government has not shown that any of those findings were clearly erroneous, so we cannot overturn them. *See Mills v. District of Columbia*, 571 F.3d 1304, 1308 (D.C. Cir. 2009).

The government contends that, even accepting the district court’s factual findings, the facts do not support the plaintiffs’ claim. It first suggests that the district court applied the wrong legal standard, “fail[ing] to determine whether inmates have carried their burden of providing evidence that the challenge method ‘is *sure or very likely* to result in needless

United States Court of Appeals

FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA CIRCUIT

No. 21-5004

September Term, 2020

suffering.” Mot. to Stay 11 (quoting *Glossip*, 576 U.S. at 881). But the district court expressly recited exactly that burden, Mem. Op. 8 (quoting *Baze*, 553 U.S. at 49-50), and then went on to find that the plaintiffs “will suffer the effects of flash pulmonary edema anywhere from thirty seconds to two-and-a-half minutes after injection,” *id.* at 11 (emphasis added). The government argues that the district court was wrong to apply a preponderance of the evidence standard, relying on the Supreme Court’s guidance that “federal courts should not ‘embroil [themselves] in ongoing scientific controversies beyond their expertise.” Mot. to Stay 12 (alteration in original) (quoting *Glossip*, 576 U.S. at 882); see also *id.* at 11-14. But what the *Glossip* Court drew from that consideration of judicial competence was not a heightened procedural standard of proof, as the government suggests, but rather a demanding substantive standard. As the Court’s next statement made clear, “an inmate challenging a protocol bears the burden to show, based on evidence presented to the court, that there is a substantial risk of severe pain.” *Glossip*, 576 U.S. at 882. That is precisely what the district court found the plaintiffs did here.

The government alternatively suggests that the Supreme Court’s decision turning away an as-applied Eighth Amendment challenge to a single-drug pentobarbital protocol in *Bucklew v. Precythe*, 139 S. Ct. 1112, 1130 (2019), forecloses plaintiffs’ claim here. “Here, as in *Bucklew*,” the government argues, the plaintiffs’ claim “rests . . . on a brief period of alleged pain before pentobarbital renders them unconscious.” Mot. to Stay 15. But “[a]t no point did *Bucklew* hold that any particular period of excruciating suffering is a non-event for Eighth Amendment purposes.” Opp. to Mot. 10. Nor did it address the execution protocol or allegations of flash pulmonary edema at issue here. It could not have done so given that, as we have previously noted, neither that protocol nor those allegations were before the *Bucklew* Court. See *Protocol Cases*, 980 F.3d at 130-31, 134-35.

Closer to the claim at hand, the government argues that *Barr v. Lee*, 140 S. Ct. 2590 (2020)—in which the Supreme Court on July 14, 2020, vacated an order preliminary enjoining all of the then-scheduled executions in this case—requires that we also vacate the narrow, time-limited relief before us today. But neither these plaintiffs’ current, as-applied claims nor the factual findings the district court made on the evidentiary record after last week’s hearing were before the court in *Lee*. The Eighth Amendment claim the Supreme Court in *Lee* held unlikely to succeed was that execution by lethal injection of pentobarbital alone likely caused flash pulmonary edema and associated suffering in all persons subject to that method. The plaintiffs’ evidence at that stage was limited to expert declarations.

In vacating that preliminary injunction, the Court in *Lee* underscored that the government had “produced competing expert testimony of its own,” and that the paper

United States Court of Appeals

FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA CIRCUIT

No. 21-5004

September Term, 2020

record failed to make “the showing required to justify last-minute intervention by a Federal Court.” *Id.* at 2591. Here, by contrast, the plaintiffs’ focused, as-applied challenges arise from the extraordinary circumstance of facing execution while infected with COVID-19. The district court found that Higgs and Johnson’s pulmonary impairment from the disease exposes them to an elevated, substantial, and unnecessary risk of severe pain. Plaintiffs had no basis to raise such claims before their diagnoses,² so can hardly be disparaged as requesting “last-minute” court intervention. The government has again produced expert evidence seeking to rebut the plaintiffs’ new claims, as it did in *Lee*. But the record now, unlike then, includes factual findings the district court made based on an evidentiary hearing at which it observed live witness testimony and weighed the individual experts’ competencies and credibility. *Cf. id.* at 2594 (Sotomayor, J., dissenting) (noting “no factfinder ha[d] adjudicated” those claims). And at this hearing, one of the plaintiffs’ experts who the district court found credible testified that, even assuming the government was right about the factual dispute in *Lee*—that is, that a healthy individual executed with pentobarbital would be unconscious when flash pulmonary edema occurred (a claim with which the expert disagreed)—it was nonetheless “certain” that an individual diagnosed with COVID-19 would be sensate at the onset of flash pulmonary edema and thus experience the accompanying “sensation of drowning and suffocation.” Tr. of 1/5/21 Mot. Hearing at 115, *Protocol Cases*, No. 19-mc-145 (D.D.C. Jan. 7, 2021), ECF No. 389.

The government has also failed to make a strong showing that the plaintiffs are likely to fail on the second element of their method-of-execution claim. The plaintiffs identified two alternative methods of execution, each of which the district court found is feasible and would significantly reduce the risk of severe pain. The first is a two-drug protocol that would add a pre-dose of an opioid pain medication, such as morphine or fentanyl—a method of execution we have previously observed “has been used by both states and the federal government, and is still used in a number of jurisdictions.” *Protocol Cases*, 980 F.3d at 133. The government emphasizes that we have not before reached the issue of

² Indeed, just a week before those diagnoses, the district court dismissed as speculative Higgs’ challenge to his scheduled execution based on the risk that he would contract COVID-19. See Mem. Op. 1, *In re FBOP Protocol Cases*, No. 19-mc-145 (D.D.C. Dec. 9, 2020), ECF No. 354. Higgs had filed a complaint in September raising concerns that he was particularly vulnerable to COVID-19 because of his asthma. See Complaint at 26-27, *In re FBOP Protocol Cases*, No. 19-mc-145 (D.D.C. Sept. 1, 2020), ECF No. 229-1. The government dismissed Higgs’ allegations about COVID-19 at Terre Haute as “dated” two months later. See Mem. in Support of Mot. to Dismiss Higgs’ Complaint at 10 n.3, *In re FBOP Protocol Cases*, No. 19-mc-145 (D.D.C. Nov. 3, 2020), ECF. No. 306-1.

United States Court of Appeals

FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA CIRCUIT

No. 21-5004

September Term, 2020

whether the plaintiffs can actually succeed in establishing that such a method is an adequate alternative, and that the plaintiffs here have failed to offer evidence sufficient to do so. See Mot. to Stay 18. But the district court itself found based on expert testimony that the proposed two-drug protocol “is likely to be as effective as it is easily and quickly administered.” Mem. Op. 23; see also *id.* at 21 (citing expert declaration). The second is execution by firing squad—a method that two Justices have suggested could be a constitutionally permissible alternative. See *Bucklew*, 139 S. Ct. at 1136 (Kavanaugh, J., concurring); *Arthur v. Dunn*, 137 S. Ct. 725, 733-34 (2017) (Sotomayor, J., dissenting from the denial of certiorari). The government argues here that the difference in pain between execution by firing squad and the government’s existing lethal injection protocol is not sufficient to support an Eighth Amendment claim. But again, the district court found otherwise, citing evidence that suggests “execution by firing squad would significantly reduce the risk of severe pain.” Mem. Op. 24. On neither of these proposed alternatives does the government even seek to establish that the district court’s factual findings are clearly erroneous.

More importantly, under the unique circumstances of this case, holding off on the plaintiffs’ executions until they can recover from COVID-19 itself constitutes a clearly adequate alternative “method” of execution. The plaintiffs’ as-applied COVID-19 claim is unlike other method-of-execution challenges insofar as they do not seek to avoid entirely the method of execution the government has chosen. All they ask is that they not be executed in that manner while suffering from COVID-19. Holding off on their executions until they recover is an alternative course that is both feasible and readily implemented, as the government’s repeated scheduling and rescheduling of various execution dates since 2019 makes clear. As the district court found, the gratuitous pain to the plaintiffs’ COVID-19-infected lungs “would not occur were [their] execution[s] to be delayed.” Mem. Op. 16. Proceeding with the executions as scheduled would thus “cruelly superadd[] pain to the death sentence,” *Bucklew*, 139 S. Ct. at 1125, imposing on the plaintiffs “needless suffering” in violation of the Eighth Amendment. *Glossip*, 576 U.S. at 877 (quoting *Baze*, 553 U.S. at 50).

The government’s briefing on the other three stay factors only underscores that each weighs even more heavily in the plaintiffs’ favor than the first. As for irreparable injury—a “critical” factor in the traditional stay standard, *Nken*, 556 U.S. at 434—the government will suffer none in the absence of a stay. All that the district court’s order requires is that the government delay executing the plaintiffs until March. “After suspending federal executions for over seventeen years,” the district court observed, “the government announced a new Execution Protocol and a resumption of executions in July 2019, and since July [2020] has

United States Court of Appeals

FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA CIRCUIT

No. 21-5004

September Term, 2020

executed eleven inmates. Any potential harm to the government caused by a brief stay is not substantial.” Mem. Op. 29.

Issuance of the stay, on the other hand, would clearly cause the other parties in this case substantial, irreparable harm: Plaintiffs would be executed via a method that the district court has determined is likely under the current circumstances to cause them agonizing, readily avoidable pain. And the public interest most evidently weighs in favor of denying the stay. The Court has made clear that “the State and the victims of crime have an important interest in the timely enforcement of a sentence.” *Bucklew*, 139 S. Ct. at 1133 (quoting *Hill v. McDonough*, 547 U.S. 573, 584 (2006)). But in the capital punishment context, “the public’s interest in seeing justice done lies not only in carrying out the sentence imposed years ago but also in the lawful process leading to possible execution.” *Montgomery v. Barr*, No. 20-3261, 2020 WL 6799140, at *11 (D.D.C. Nov. 19, 2020). Proceeding with the executions of inmates infected with COVID-19 poses serious health risks not only to inmates but also the prison officials responsible for administering the death penalty and those choosing to or charged with witnessing it. Given that the district court has delayed the executions only long enough to ensure the plaintiffs no longer suffer from COVID-19, its order appropriately balances an interest in timely enforcement against the likelihood of unconstitutional harm to the plaintiffs and health risks to the public.

* * *

Following a series of eleven executions carried out by the federal government since July 2020—including nine executions of plaintiffs in this case—Johnson and Higgs are the only federal inmates left on death row who face a scheduled execution. The government insists that these final scheduled executions must proceed as planned. It fails to explain why they must take place this week. To be sure, the Supreme Court has emphasized that “[l]ast-minute stays should be the extreme exception, not the norm,” in death penalty cases, and that “‘the last-minute nature of an application’ that ‘could have been brought’ earlier . . . ‘may be grounds for denial of a stay.’” *Bucklew*, 139 S. Ct. at 1134 (quoting *Hill*, 547 U.S. at 584). But Johnson’s and Higgs’ claims could not have been brought earlier. As soon as they knew of their COVID-19 diagnoses, they notified the district court; within days, they supplemented their complaints. The district court then held an evidentiary hearing in the limited time it had available, and, based on the evidence presented at that hearing, granted a limited preliminary injunction, delaying the plaintiffs’ executions only long enough for them to recover from COVID-19. Contrary to the government’s assertion, nothing about the issuance of this injunction was “untimely.” Mot. to Stay 1. The district court ably responded to evolving circumstances and carefully assessed the plaintiffs’ unique method-

United States Court of Appeals

FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA CIRCUIT

No. 21-5004

September Term, 2020

of-execution challenge—a category of Eighth Amendment claim that the Supreme Court, even in establishing a high substantive bar, has nonetheless continued to leave available to death row inmates like the plaintiffs here.

Our task is to determine whether the government is entitled to a stay of the district court's injunction pending appeal. For the above reasons, I believe the government has failed to meet the high burden required to second-guess the district court's factfinding and stay its order. Any desire on the part of the government to check two more executions off its list does not justify concluding otherwise. I would thus deny the stay.

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

IN THE MATTER OF THE . MC No. 19-0145 (TSC)
FEDERAL BUREAU OF PRISONS' . Washington, D.C.
EXECUTION PROTOCOL CASES. . Monday, January 4, 2021
. 11:38 a.m.

DAY 1
TELEPHONIC MOTION HEARING
BEFORE THE HONORABLE TANYA S. CHUTKAN
UNITED STATES DISTRICT JUDGE

APPEARANCES:

For Plaintiff . ALEXANDER L. KURSMAN, ESQ.
Dustin Higgs: . Federal Community Defender/EDPA
601 Walnut Street
Suite 545 West
Philadelphia, PA 19106
(215) 928-0520

For Plaintiff . ALEXANDER C. DRYLEWSKI, ESQ.
Corey Johnson: . Skadden Arps Slate Meagher & Flom
One Manhattan West
New York, NY 10001
(212) 335-3278

For Plaintiff . GERALD W. KING JR., ESQ.
Richard Tipton: . Federal Defender Program, Inc.
101 Marietta Street NW
Suite 1500
Atlanta, GA 30303
(404) 688-7530

For the Defendant: . JEAN LIN, ESQ.
U.S. Department of Justice
Federal Programs Branch
1100 L Street NW
Room 11532
Washington, DC 20005
(202) 514-3716

Court Reporter: . BRYAN A. WAYNE, RPR, CRR
U.S. Courthouse, Room 4704-A
333 Constitution Avenue NW
Washington, DC 20001
(202) 354-3186

C O N T E N T S

WITNESS TESTIMONY

KENDALL VON CROWNS:	Direct Examination.....	13
	Cross-Examination.....	25

P R O C E E D I N G S

1
2 THE DEPUTY CLERK: Your Honor, we have Miscellaneous
3 Action 19-145, In the Matter of the Federal Bureau of Prisons'
4 Execution Protocol Cases. I'll ask that government counsel
5 identify herself; and those who will be speaking on behalf
6 of the plaintiffs, identify yourselves as well. Thank you.

7 MS. LIN: This is Jean Lin on behalf of the
8 government. Good morning, Your Honor.

9 THE COURT: Good morning, Ms. Lin.

10 MR. KURSMAN: Good morning, Your Honor.

11 This is Alex Kursman on behalf of Dustin Higgs.

12 THE COURT: Mr. Kursman, will you be handling this?

13 MR. KURSMAN: I will be handling this.

14 THE COURT: Okay. Anybody else?

15 Has everyone checked in with Mr. Bradley?

16 UNIDENTIFIED: Yes, Your Honor.

17 THE COURT: Okay. So Ms. Lin and Mr. Kursman will
18 be speaking for the parties?

19 MR. KURSMAN: That's right, Your Honor.

20 MS. LIN: Yes, Your Honor.

21 THE COURT: All right. Let's begin.

22 You want to call Dr. Crowns. I'm sorry, does he go by
23 Crowns or Von Crowns?

24 MS. LIN: Dr. Crowns.

25 Your Honor, before we begin, I have two preliminary points,

1 if I may.

2 THE COURT: Yes.

3 MS. LIN: The first is just to let the Court know that
4 our witness tomorrow, Dr. Locher, he's on call, and there's a
5 possibility that if there's an emergency he'll need to drop off
6 immediately. Unfortunately, he's on call all week. So.

7 THE COURT: That's fine.

8 MS. LIN: The second point is we're moving to strike
9 the declaration of Dr. Mitchell Glass. The declaration was
10 filed last night in support of the plaintiffs' reply brief.
11 Dr. Glass was not on the parties' list of witnesses filed last
12 Thursday. And the reason -- the primary reason also is that
13 not only were we surprised by the new witness being -- new
14 declaration being submitted, but also that Dr. Glass's
15 declaration is seeking to insert new medical theories for the
16 fourth time in this case on reply.

17 The new theories do not have to do with Mr. Higgs'
18 recent COVID-19 diagnosis, so they could have been raised
19 at the very latest by December 4, 2020, the deadline the Court
20 imposed. And so just a very quick point about the new theories,
21 which is why it's very difficult even before to do a cross-
22 examination.

23 You know, for example, Dr. Glass states that Mr. Higgs
24 suffers from aspirin-exacerbated respiratory disease, which
25 then establishes the severity of Mr. Higgs' asthma? None of

1 the experts so far for the plaintiffs have said anything about
2 this prior to late yesterday.

3 And, you know, even a preliminary look at the recent
4 medical records doesn't indicate such a diagnosis. It's also
5 very odd to us that, from medical records, we could see at least
6 that Mr. Higgs has been taking aspirin for the last two years,
7 which would seem to be inconsistent with being allergic to
8 aspirin.

9 And there's another new theory about the pentobarbital
10 would trigger a massive asthma attack in one second. Again,
11 none of his other experts have said anything about this, and
12 so this is new.

13 So to the extent that Dr. Glass's declaration talks about
14 COVID-19 and Mr. Higgs' asthma in connection with that, it is
15 cumulative with the plaintiffs' other experts, Dr. Zivot and
16 Dr. Stephen. Both are licensed medical doctors. And I just
17 want to note that based on our very quick search in the state
18 of Pennsylvania licensing verification system, Dr. Glass has not
19 held an active medical license since December 1990. So he has
20 not treated any patients for 30 years. So for all these reasons,
21 we move to strike the declaration of Dr. Mitchell Glass.

22 THE COURT: Okay. So I haven't even looked at
23 Dr. Glass's declaration, which is maybe a good thing since
24 you've moved to strike it, and I'm concerned by what I'm hearing
25 from Ms. Lin. You know, I know this is death-penalty litigation

1 and, by necessity, there are a lot of last-minute filings. But
2 the Supreme Court has cautioned against this sort of last-minute
3 litigation.

4 And I have repeatedly stressed to the parties that I'm
5 trying as hard as I can with the rest of my docket to consider,
6 to deal with issues, to deal with motions well in advance of
7 the execution date so that the parties can appeal if necessary,
8 can properly brief the issue, so then I'm not having to make
9 decisions with very little time. And so the declarations that
10 were filed, I've been reviewing them all weekend, and I'm
11 frankly concerned to hear that you all filed something last
12 night. Mr. Kursman?

13 MR. KURSMAN: Yes. Thank you, Your Honor.

14 So to begin with, I just want to note for the Court that
15 we filed an as-applied claim raising a COVID challenge even
16 before Mr. Higgs was diagnosed with COVID.

17 THE COURT: I remember that.

18 MR. KURSMAN: So that was dismissed as speculative.
19 The government responded with a declaration saying they were
20 taking all these protections that the inmates would not get
21 COVID. Then on December 16th Mr. Higgs is diagnosed with COVID.
22 They notified plaintiff's counsel on December 17th. Within
23 five days, we filed a new complaint with all of our expert
24 declarations --

25 THE COURT: But let me stop you, Mr. Kursman.

1 That complaint did not include the declaration of Dr. Glass,
2 did it?

3 MR. KURSMAN: No. Sure. And that's what I want to
4 get to, Your Honor. So the responsive pleading filed by the
5 government was filed late at night on New Year's Eve. To get
6 opinions from our doctors from, I believe it was --

7 THE COURT: Hold on one minute, Mr. Kursman.
8 Can I ask you to hold on one minute?

9 MR. KURSMAN: Sure.

10 (Pause)

11 THE COURT: All right. Sorry. Go on.

12 MR. KURSMAN: So the government's responsive pleading
13 was filed on New Year's Eve, late on New Year's Eve. Our reply
14 was due three days later, that Sunday night. So from Thursday
15 night to Sunday night, we were scrambling at that point to get
16 some sort of reply; and a lot of these doctors that we're
17 dealing with have, obviously, private lives but also have
18 practices going on, and they were unavailable.

19 THE COURT: Not Dr. Glass, apparently.

20 MR. KURSMAN: That's right. So Dr. Glass we were able
21 to reach out to, and we got a declaration that was responsive to
22 the declaration submitted in the government's responsive brief
23 related to his asthma and COVID.

24 Now, Ms. Lin brings up some points that they searched and
25 he's no longer licensed. All of those points are free to be

1 brought up on cross-examination.

2 THE COURT: I'm less concerned about that. Please, can
3 you address Ms. Lin's contention that Dr. Glass's declaration
4 brings up new theories that the government is prejudiced from
5 being able to address because of when the declaration was filed?

6 MR. KURSMAN: Sure. So on New Year's Eve, the
7 government submitted a new declaration from Dr. Locher, a
8 doctor that we had never seen before in this litigation, and
9 Dr. Locher went on to say that Mr. Higgs' asthma is actually
10 mild or moderate. Dr. Glass is responding to that with his
11 aspirin-induced asthma, said no it's not and here's why,
12 it's because he has this aspirin-induced asthma.

13 All of what's contained in Dr. Glass's declaration is
14 responsive to Dr. Locher, and the reason we had to go to
15 Dr. Glass is because, at that point, it was New Year's Eve.
16 Our reply -- and we agreed with the government that we would
17 file our reply by Sunday at 5 p.m., even though Your Honor
18 allowed us to file by midnight, to give them more time to
19 prepare. We were scrambling to get a doctor to respond to
20 this new declaration from a new doctor that we had seen for
21 the very first time.

22 And remember, Your Honor, that we filed our initial
23 as-applied complaint five days after they informed us that
24 our clients were diagnosed with COVID, and the government is
25 actually the ones who waited one day, from December 16th to

1 December 17th, to tell us about that diagnosis. And they're
2 also the ones that moved to dismiss our earlier COVID complaint,
3 saying it was unlikely that Mr. Higgs would ever be diagnosed
4 with COVID.

5 THE COURT: Well, I ruled that the initial as-applied
6 challenge was speculative because he did not have COVID, so how
7 the government responded to that motion is neither here nor there.
8 But once the diagnosis was made, I agreed that the complaint was
9 appropriate, or at least it was ripe for resolution.

10 I have not seen the declaration. Are you planning on
11 calling him tomorrow? I mean -- and let me caution the parties.
12 This is my third evidentiary hearing, I believe, in this case.
13 I've lost track. But I've heard from most of these witnesses
14 before. I've reviewed their declarations; I've reviewed
15 supplemental declarations. I know the parties have asked for
16 two and a half hours on each side tomorrow. I'm hoping we will
17 not take five hours, but are you planning on calling Dr. Glass,
18 Mr. Kursman, tomorrow?

19 MR. KURSMAN: Your Honor, we actually hadn't made
20 a definitive decision --

21 THE COURT: Well, if you don't call him, how is
22 the government able to cross-examine him on his professional
23 qualifications?

24 MR. KURSMAN: Well, my understanding -- and correct
25 me if I'm wrong, Your Honor. My understanding of the contours

1 of the hearing were that parties could decide who they wanted
2 to call on direct, but each party had the opportunity to
3 cross-examine, sort of like what we did in September. But my
4 understanding was for -- like including today, my understanding
5 coming in was just that Dr. Crowns would be -- his testimony
6 would only be me cross-examining him and no direct examination.

7 THE COURT: That's correct. You're not wrong.
8 But my point -- hold on. My point is Ms. Lin asserts that
9 Dr. Glass basically may not be qualified to testify as an
10 expert. That has not been the issue -- or if it has, it's been
11 resolved -- with the other witnesses. How is Ms. Lin going to
12 challenge Dr. Glass, his qualifications as a witness, if he
13 doesn't testify?

14 MR. KURSMAN: I apologize, Your Honor.

15 MS. LIN: Can I respond?

16 THE COURT: Is he available to testify and be
17 cross-examined by Ms. Lin?

18 MR. KURSMAN: Yes.

19 THE COURT: Okay. All right. Not that you would
20 call him, but that he would be available for cross-examination.

21 Ms. Lin.

22 MS. LIN: Yes, Your Honor. A couple of points.
23 Given the parties' agreement, for some witnesses we may do
24 limited direct testimony, and that's what I plan to do with
25 Dr. Crowns today. But as to Dr. Glass, though, the problem

1 we have is not whether we get an opportunity to cross-examine.
2 This is a declaration that raises new theories. The idea of
3 what's called the aspirin-exacerbated respiratory disease is
4 nowhere mentioned prior to yesterday.

5 So to the extent that Mr. Kursman referenced Dr. Locher's
6 declaration and talking about the severity of Mr. Higgs' asthma
7 condition, that was in response directly to the plaintiff's
8 complaint and to the PI motion indicating that Mr. Higgs has
9 a condition that's more severe, so we're talking new medical
10 theories. And there's another, which is that the pentobarbital
11 would trigger a massive asthma attack in one second.

12 Again, his expert hadn't said anything about that, and
13 we are prejudiced in a significant way in the sense of, other
14 than being able to talk about his lack of medical license, this
15 is the kind of medical theory that we need doctors we need to
16 be able to rebut.

17 And these, more importantly, are conditions about his
18 asthma that could have been raised not only at the time of the
19 amended complaint when they filed for PI motion, or even giving
20 us some sense as of last Thursday when the parties talked about
21 what witnesses they're planning to proffer.

22 And for the government, even though our brief was filed on
23 New Year's Eve, we shared our proposed new witness, Dr. Locher,
24 as well as the health service administrator's name, prior to
25 that so that the party can prepare. But I think we're at a

1 disadvantage because of the new medical theories proffered
2 in this new declaration. And, again, to the extent it's been
3 COVID, it's already cumulative of the licensed doctors that --

4 THE COURT: Okay. This hearing is supposed to be a
5 short hearing to accommodate Dr. Crowns' schedule. What I'm
6 going to do is I'll look at the declaration of Dr. Glass. And
7 I've heard the parties' objections, and I will give you
8 tomorrow -- if I don't rule by minute order before the hearing
9 tomorrow, which may not happen, I'll rule on this issue tomorrow.

10 But I need to think about it. I'm not going to rule on it
11 right now, obviously, because I'm just hearing this motion to
12 strike. So let's proceed with Dr. Crowns' testimony.

13 MR. KURSMAN: Your Honor, before we begin, can I bring
14 up one housekeeping matter?

15 THE COURT: Yes.

16 MR. KURSMAN: Which is, in the September hearing, it
17 got a bit confusing when plaintiffs' counsel was cross-examining
18 with references relied on by the experts. I was planning on
19 sending the prosecution [sic] and the Court those references so
20 that the experts could be provided with those references so it
21 would be easier to understand as the cross is going. I just
22 don't want to clog up the entire inbox of all plaintiffs'
23 counsel. So the question is what would the Court prefer in
24 terms of how I should send those documents before tomorrow?

25 THE COURT: I guess it makes sense to send them to

1 the plaintiffs' counsel that are still in the case, of which
2 there are two, two plaintiffs left. That's all I can suggest.

3 MR. KURSMAN: Okay. Thank you, Your Honor.

4 THE COURT: And, obviously, to the Court. And they'll
5 need to be filed on the docket. All right? Or I suppose, Mr.
6 Kursman, you could inquire to the other plaintiffs' counsel if
7 they want those documents. But many -- there have been many
8 motions to dismiss, so I think that makes sense.

9 All right. Let's begin with Dr. Crowns. And, Mr. Kursman,
10 you're going to cross-examine him; is that correct?

11 MR. KURSMAN: That's correct, Your Honor.

12 THE COURT: Okay. Go ahead.

13 THE DEPUTY CLERK: Okay. Is it Dr. Crowns?

14 Please raise your right hand.

15 KENDALL VON CROWNS, WITNESS FOR DEFENDANT, SWORN

16 DIRECT EXAMINATION

17 BY MS. LIN:

18 Q. Dr. Crowns, do you recall that you provided oral testimony
19 in this case on September 18, 2020?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Okay. And do you recall that you were asked about your
22 opinions from your declaration that says that there's no way to
23 determine, based on autopsy findings, how quickly the pulmonary
24 edema occurred; but even if the edema was a flash situation, it
25 would take minutes to occur? Do you recall then -- do you

1 remember that question?

2 A. Yes. Yes, I do.

3 Q. And do you recall the following question and answer --
4 and for the Court's reference, that's page 18, line 1, of
5 the September 18th transcript.

6 "Question: Now, are you aware that there are case
7 studies showing that flash pulmonary edema can happen in
8 seconds or even instantaneously?

9 "Answer: I don't know the one with instantaneously.
10 I know there's a case report of an individual who developed
11 flash pulmonary edema, but he had underlying heart issues,
12 specifically mitral valve issues as well as other heart
13 problems. So his heart was already compromised when the
14 flash pulmonary edema occurred.

15 "So in his situation, his flash pulmonary edema was the
16 result of the fact that he already had a compromised heart which
17 then resulted in him developing edema more rapidly than normal.
18 So you have an individual that was already kind of critical when
19 this occurred. But beyond that, I don't know of any other
20 statements with flash pulmonary edema where it doesn't always
21 say that it occurs. The time frame seems to be minutes."

22 Do you recall this testimony?

23 A. Yes, I do.

24 Q. And what was the case report that you were referring to
25 in that testimony?

1 A. The case report is from an article in the *British Journal*
2 *of Anesthesiology* that comes from 1967, and it's entitled
3 "Pleural Effusion Complicating Thiopentone Administration."

4 The case report is by M.W. Potts and P.W.R. Smethurst.

5 Q. And how many patients were involved in that Potts study?

6 A. It is a single patient.

7 Q. And what was -- can you describe the Potts study for us?

8 A. So they are reporting on an individual who, during a
9 cardiac surgery, had acute pulmonary edema as well as kind
10 of heart failure during it and the exact symptomatology that
11 occurred, and then how they brought the patient out of it and
12 then his subsequent recovery.

13 Q. And what's the scientific significance of having only
14 one patient in the study?

15 A. The scientific significance is it's basically a single
16 report. So it could be an anomaly that doesn't occur very
17 often, and you'd have to look at more people to get a better
18 idea if this was something that occurs regularly or if this
19 is just a one-time thing.

20 Q. Do you recall what the dosage was in the study?

21 A. In the study, the dosage of the thiopentone administered
22 was 325 milligrams.

23 Q. And what, if any, significance do you attach to the fact
24 that the dosage is 325 milligrams?

25 A. The significance of that is it's a standard IV dose that

1 they were giving for the purpose of anesthetizing the patient.

2 Q. And are you aware of the dosage that was being used in
3 the federal government's Bureau of Prisons' execution protocol
4 as to pentobarbital?

5 A. I was aware. Let's see. Right off the top of my head,
6 I can't tell you. I thought it was five -- I can't give you
7 the exact number right off the top of my head. I apologize.

8 Q. Can I refresh your memory about that, that what's not
9 disputed is that it's 5 grams of pentobarbital --

10 A. Yes. Five grams. That's right. It is 5 grams.

11 Q. So what significance do you attach to the distinction
12 between the 325 milligrams and the 5,000 milligrams that was
13 being used in the federal execution protocol?

14 A. The distinction is that the federal execution protocol
15 amount is significantly, almost over five times, higher than
16 what was used in this particular case.

17 Q. And does the study say specifically when the onset of
18 the pulmonary edema in that one patient was?

19 A. So it's a little vague, but it appears that the pulmonary
20 edema they really notice, or take note of, it is about after
21 eight minutes had elapsed after induction, and they were noticing
22 the blueness of the skin was persisting. So they really feel
23 that at around the eight-minute mark there's something going on.

24 Q. Now, do you see anything in the Potts study for the
25 proposition that pulmonary edema developed within seconds or

1 instantaneously?

2 A. No. I don't.

3 Q. And can you describe for us the underlying heart issues
4 of the patient described in the Potts study?

5 A. Certainly. So he had -- as a child, he had had rheumatic
6 fever. So he probably had subsequent damage to his heart
7 because of that, and what he had was mitral stenosis and mixed
8 aortic valve disease. So two of the valves of the heart are
9 damaged.

10 Then he was also noted to have evidence of chronic
11 venous congestion as well as hemosiderosis. These are signs
12 of congestive heart failure. The hemosiderosis in particular
13 is like blood being shown in the lungs from long-term congestive
14 heart failure.

15 And then he's also noted to have poor circulation in
16 his lower limbs. So, again, that goes back to heart failure.
17 Basically, the heart's not able to get the circulation back from
18 the legs to the heart, and so you start seeing changes in the
19 lower limbs that we call venous stasis.

20 You'll see edema, and then they'll also get pain, which is
21 called "claudication," which he was also experiencing. So he
22 had several symptoms of heart failure already present before his
23 heart surgery.

24 Q. During -- and I want to refer you to the brief that I sent
25 you yesterday that was the plaintiffs' reply brief that was filed

1 yesterday. And in it, on page 14, ECF No. 383 -- you don't need
2 to read it if you don't want to. I'm going to read it to you.
3 So it stated, and I quote:

4 "During the course of the September 18th evidentiary
5 hearing, Dr. Crowns testified that 'there's a case report of
6 an individual who developed flash pulmonary edema' during an
7 execution with pentobarbital, 'but he had underlying heart
8 issues, specifically mitral valve issues, as well as other
9 heart problems.'"

10 Does that accurately describe your testimony?

11 A. So, I mean, it wasn't during an execution; it's during
12 cardiac surgery, with specifically mitral valve issues and
13 aortic valve issues as well. So he did have an already
14 compromised heart when his edema occurred.

15 That's characterized correctly. But it wasn't during an
16 execution, obviously. It was during cardiac surgery, and his
17 heart issues were mitral valve and aortic valve.

18 Q. Have you reviewed Mr. Higgs' medical records from 2020?

19 A. Yes.

20 MS. LIN: For the Court's reference, the medical
21 records are attached to the declaration of Shauna Smiledge,
22 and that is Exhibit 4 to the government's opposition to the
23 preliminary injunction motion, which is ECF No. 380-4.

24 BY MS. LIN:

25 Q. Dr. Crowns, based on the medical records and focusing

1 just on the period before Mr. Higgs' COVID diagnosis, which was
2 December 16, 2020, what is your opinion about whether Mr. Higgs'
3 heart condition -- I'm sorry. What is your condition [sic]
4 of Mr. Higgs' heart condition?

5 A. So Mr. Higgs has a mitral valve prolapse with some mitral
6 valve regurgitation, meaning he gets kind of -- when his heart
7 pumps, his blood comes back into his heart slightly. But from
8 the information in the medical records, he does not have any
9 symptoms of heart failure. And from his echocardiogram that
10 was performed, it appears that his heart's functioning normally.
11 I would refer you to his medical records, if I could, on --
12 it's labeled Higgs 101. It's the Federal Penitentiary
13 Cardiology Clinic consult.

14 Q. I'm sorry. Doctor, can you just pause? What's the number?
15 101, did you say?

16 A. 101.

17 Q. 101. Okay. Please proceed.

18 A. This is the Federal Penitentiary Cardiology Clinic consult
19 that appears to have been by Dr. Mercho on November 5, 2020.
20 In this he states in his impression that there's moderate mitral
21 valve prolapse with moderate mitral regurgitation, which has not
22 been progressing. And in his plan he states that, from a
23 cardiac standpoint, the gentleman appears to be stable.

24 Also, he notes that the lungs are clear to auscultation,
25 which means when he puts a stethoscope up to the chest, that he

1 doesn't hear any symptoms such as rales or crackles or anything
2 like that. So he has no evidence of pulmonary edema at that
3 time. He also notices in the extremities that there is no
4 edema. So that means his legs don't show any edema. So he's
5 not getting peripheral vascular disease. So from this, he's
6 cardiac stable.

7 Then if you go to Higgs page 0020, which is a physical
8 exam which is also on November 5, 2020, it's a lot more
9 detailed. In the physical exam, it states that he denies any
10 chest pain, palpitations, or shortness of breath. So again he
11 does not have any of these symptoms of congestive heart failure.

12 And then if we -- I'll refer you to Higgs page 26,
13 which is another detailed physical exam that was performed on
14 September 11. Again, if you go to Higgs page 28, the chest is
15 equal expansion, clear to auscultation. So, again, they're not
16 hearing anything with the stethoscope in his lungs. His heart
17 appears to have the systolic murmur that he always had. And
18 then his assessment is basically the same: unspecified asthma,
19 cardiac murmurs.

20 And finally, if you go to Higgs 106, it is his echo-
21 cardiogram that was performed on May 26, 2020. Within the
22 results it shows the left ventricle is normal in size. He has
23 an ejection fraction of 60 to 65 percent, which anything over
24 55 percent or higher is considered normal.

25 He does have a borderline dilation of his left atrium,

1 but there's no significance placed on that. He does not have
2 any suggestions of pulmonary hypertension, so his lungs are
3 functioning normally. And they basically say that his --
4 their conclusion is the left ventricle is normal size. His
5 left ventricular function is normal.

6 And then from all of those, I would say that he was --
7 prior to his diagnosis, his heart was functioning normally.
8 I did have a mitral valve prolapse and regurgitation, but it
9 really hadn't affected his heart to the point that he was in
10 congestive heart failure and that he continued to be exercise-
11 tolerant and not showing any fatigue or any other symptoms of
12 congestive heart failure.

13 Q. Thank you. So then is your opinion -- what is your
14 opinion, then, given the heart condition that you see from
15 his medical record, whether the heart condition would cause
16 him to experience acute pulmonary edema while he's sensate?

17 A. My opinion is it would not cause him to have any
18 significant pulmonary edema prior to going unconscious with
19 the pentobarbital, that his heart condition would not have
20 any effect on him.

21 Q. So if I can focus you then on the period after his
22 COVID-19 diagnosis -- again, that was December 16, 2020.
23 What do Mr. Higgs' records indicate about his heart condition?

24 A. So I would refer you to Higgs page 6, which is dated
25 December 30, 2020, at 9:40 a.m. He has a physical exam here.

1 He does complain of difficulty catching his breath but
2 denies any cough, painful breathing, or bloody breathing.
3 He also denied shortness of breath upon examination.

4 In his general examination under pulmonary, the inspection
5 is within normal limits, and it's again clear to auscultation.
6 So when they put the stethoscope on his chest, they don't hear
7 any crackles, rhonchi, wheezing, or pleural rub, meaning he
8 doesn't have pneumonia or pulmonary edema, among other things.

9 Also, he has vitals taken. His respiratory rate at that
10 time, which is on page 5, was 18, which is -- normal is between
11 12 and 20. And his blood pulse is 66. So that's again another
12 normal finding.

13 They also performed an x-ray, which the results are
14 listed on Higgs page 99, which showed that he has a stable chest
15 examination without acute cardiopulmonary process, clear lungs
16 except for an unchanged right apical reticular nodular density,
17 which is basically kind of a calcified area or a nodule on his
18 lungs. It could be from a number of things, but it wouldn't
19 affect his lung function.

20 Also in the x-ray it states that he has normal
21 cardiomediastinal contours for his age, his age being 48,
22 and so that means his heart's not enlarged and they aren't
23 seeing any other signs that there could be a problem.

24 So, again, there's no evidence of a pulmonary edema,
25 there's no evidence of congestive heart failure, even after

1 the COVID diagnosis.

2 Q. And how would you compare Mr. Higgs' heart condition to
3 the patient in the Potts study?

4 A. The patient in the Potts study had gotten to the point
5 where he was in congestive heart failure and was needing to have
6 the cardiac surgery to correct it, or he was going to probably
7 expire.

8 So comparing the two, Mr. Higgs is stable. His heart's
9 not enlarged, he's not showing any signs of congestive heart
10 failure, whereas the patient had significant chances of
11 congestive heart failure. So I think the two of them --
12 the patient in the Potts report is in far worse shape than
13 Mr. Higgs.

14 Q. And, Dr. Crowns, what qualifies you to offer an opinion
15 about Mr. Higgs' heart condition?

16 A. I am a forensic pathologist. I've been practicing forensic
17 pathology for 20 years. Part of my practice is we evaluate
18 medical records and go through what the symptoms and signs
19 people were having prior to death, and then we compare that back
20 to what we find at autopsy and then determine cause and manner
21 of death. I have done thousands of autopsies on individuals
22 with heart disease similar to Mr. Higgs and similar to the
23 people -- the person in the Potts study.

24 Q. Thank you. And so I just want to refer, then, to the reply
25 brief. You don't have to look at it. I'll just read it to you

1 for the Court's reference, the reply brief page 15. That's
2 the third full paragraph in the middle of that page.

3 And I quote: "Dr. Crowns is a pathologist rather than
4 an epidemiologist. He is not qualified to offer an opinion
5 on the pharmacological effect of pentobarbital on the brain,
6 as Drs. Van Norman and Edgar have explained."

7 Do you agree with that statement?

8 A. I don't agree with that statement. First off, epidemiologists
9 aren't necessarily even medical doctors. They can often be
10 people with master's degrees in public health. They don't often
11 see patients. They don't deal with the actual -- they don't
12 necessarily touch patients. They usually just analyze data.

13 I, on the other hand, do autopsies on a daily basis, review
14 medical records, and have done also thousands of cases on people
15 dying from the various drugs, drug overdoses, including -- I have
16 had a few cases of people that have overdosed with pentobarbital.
17 So I do feel that I am qualified to review the information at
18 hand and give an opinion on what the effects may be.

19 Q. And one final question that's just a clarification about
20 -- we talked earlier about the term "flash pulmonary edema."
21 Does it mean -- what does it mean to -- sorry. It sounds like
22 it happens immediately. What is your understanding of the term
23 "flash pulmonary edema"?

24 A. So, again, my understanding of "flash pulmonary edema" is
25 that it occurs in a period of time, usually within minutes if

1 not instantaneous. I really feel nothing really is instantaneous
2 except for a few conditions in the body, like pulmonary emboli
3 that block the vasculature and causes sudden heart stoppage, or
4 a stroke in the brainstem that kills you instantly.

5 But there are very few things that happen instantaneously.
6 And I feel that from everything that I've been able to find that
7 acute pulmonary edema, also known as flash pulmonary edema,
8 takes several minutes to set in.

9 Q. Thank you, Dr. Crowns. I don't have any further questions.

10 THE COURT: Okay. Mr. Kursman?

11 CROSS-EXAMINATION

12 BY MR. KURSMAN:

13 Q. Good morning, Dr. Crowns.

14 A. Good morning.

15 Q. You're a medical examiner. Right?

16 A. That's correct.

17 Q. And that has been your job since you graduated medical
18 school?

19 A. That's correct.

20 Q. So that's been your job for the past 20 years or so?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. And have you also worked as a forensic pathologist for
23 a bit, too?

24 A. So a medical examiner and a forensic pathologist are
25 basically the same thing, and you're just saying it differently.

1 Forensic pathologists are medical examiners, but also forensic
2 pathologists are coroners' pathologists that work for coroners'
3 offices and then answer to a coroner, which I've also done that
4 as well.

5 Q. So for the past 20 years or so, you haven't practiced
6 medicine on living patients. Right?

7 A. I have practiced medicine on decedents, that is correct,
8 but I still review their medical records prior to their death.

9 Q. But to my question, you don't practice medicine on living
10 patients. Am I right?

11 A. That's correct.

12 Q. And you're not a pulmonologist. Correct?

13 A. No.

14 Q. And you're certainly not an anesthesiologist. Correct?

15 A. I am not.

16 Q. And you don't have any specialized training in
17 anesthesiology. Right?

18 A. I do not.

19 Q. And you don't have any special training in pharmacology
20 either, do you?

21 A. Beyond my background in chemistry that I had several
22 classes in medicinal chemistry, no, I'm not a pharmacologist.

23 Q. And are you aware of the four main categories of anesthesia?

24 A. No.

25 Q. You're not. Okay. Well, are you aware that pentobarbital

1 is not used clinically as a sole induction agent for general
2 anesthesia?

3 A. I am not.

4 Q. Okay. And in an operating procedure, you wouldn't
5 be the doctor that is used to determine anesthetic depth.
6 Isn't that right?

7 A. We have done cases in which individuals died under
8 anesthesia. I have reviewed those, yes.

9 Q. No, no.

10 THE COURT: Mr. Kursman, I want to interrupt you
11 for a minute. We've heard from Dr. Crowns before on cross-
12 examination, and I'm really going to ask you to focus your
13 questioning on Mr. Higgs' as-applied challenge.

14 MR. KURSMAN: I apologize, Your Honor. Ms. Lin
15 just had Dr. Crowns go in depth into his medical record, so
16 I'm just attempting to establish what his qualifications for
17 this are.

18 THE COURT: Okay. All right. But we don't have all
19 day. Thank you. Go ahead.

20 BY MR. KURSMAN:

21 Q. So let me repeat my question: In an operating procedure,
22 in a procedure where they're operating on a patient, you
23 wouldn't be the doctor that's used to determine anesthetic
24 depth. Isn't that right?

25 A. I'm not sure what you mean by anesthetic death, because

1 I will be the individual who reviews the case if an individual
2 dies while on the operating table while getting anesthesia.
3 We've seen that in dental patients as well as operations. It's
4 considered medical misadventure, and they will be brought into
5 the office for evaluation. I'm not sure what you're saying.

6 Q. Maybe my question's confusing. I apologize. If a patient
7 goes in for surgery and they go under anesthesia, you're not the
8 doctor that determines how deep under anesthesia they are, are
9 you?

10 A. I'm not in an operating room helping with the -- how
11 far they are under anesthesia. But if they die from their
12 anesthesia, I am the doctor that evaluates that death.

13 Q. Right. But at that point, they're dead. Right?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. Right. And the reason you're not the doctor who determines
16 the level of anesthetic depth that they're under is because you
17 don't have special training in anesthesiology.

18 MS. LIN: Objection, Your Honor. This is
19 mischaracterizing the witness's testimony. Also, we didn't
20 say anything about Dr. Crowns' expertise in anesthesia.
21 He's not an anesthesiologist.

22 THE COURT: I think it's fair cross-examination.
23 But I'm aware that Dr. Crowns is not an anesthesiologist,
24 Mr. Kursman. But as I said, Dr. Crowns was previously
25 cross-examined as to his qualifications, and I really -- and

1 I understand that Ms. Lin went into it, but that's -- you know.
2 That's not the purpose of this hearing today, and you didn't
3 object when she was going into his qualifications. So focus
4 your questioning on Mr. Higgs' as-applied challenge and as to
5 Dr. Crowns' declaration and testimony regarding Mr. Higgs.

6 MR. KURSMAN: Your Honor, if I could just respond,
7 the reason that this is relevant is that Dr. Crowns just
8 testified on direct examination that Mr. Higgs and Mr. Johnson
9 would be unconscious at the time that they would have suffered
10 from pulmonary edema. So I need to establish that he doesn't
11 have that specialty. He just told the Court that he doesn't
12 even know the different levels of anesthetic depth.

13 THE COURT: I understand. But that issue as to
14 whether pulmonary edema occurs when a plaintiff is unconscious
15 or not has been litigated. I've heard testimony from experts,
16 including Dr. Crowns, on that particular issue, and it doesn't
17 go to Mr. Higgs' as-applied challenge.

18 I've heard testimony with regard to Dr. Crowns' expertise,
19 and I can certainly draw conclusions as to whether he is
20 qualified -- or whether he has sufficient experience to make
21 those statements but -- and again, you didn't object when
22 Ms. Lin was directing him on those qualifications.

23 But I'm not going to spend all day challenging Dr. Crowns'
24 professional qualifications. We've been through this, especially
25 on the substance of the onset of flash pulmonary edema. I spent

1 many hours on this before.

2 MR. KURSMAN: And I apologize, Your Honor. I'll
3 be done quickly. I'm just trying to rebut Ms. Lin's direct
4 examination. So I apologize.

5 BY MR. KURSMAN:

6 Q. And you know -- I apologize. Let me get back to where
7 I was. And do you know how anesthesiologists determine what
8 category of anesthesia a patient is under?

9 MS. LIN: Objection.

10 THE WITNESS: No.

11 THE COURT: Overruled.

12 BY MR. KURSMAN:

13 Q. And you know that it's not just simply looking at the
14 patient and determining that they are sleeping; correct?

15 A. I know they have criteria that they go through, but
16 I couldn't go through all the criteria that they use.

17 Q. Okay. Well, let me ask you this: Do you know the pH
18 level of pentobarbital?

19 A. I know it's alkaline, but I don't know the exact pH.

20 Q. And when you say it's alkaline, that means it's considered
21 caustic. Right?

22 A. Alkaline can be caustic at certain levels, yes.

23 Q. Well, do you know that pentobarbital has such a high
24 pH level that it's considered caustic?

25 MS. LIN: Objection, Your Honor. This is not within

1 the scope of --

2 THE COURT: Mr. Kursman, there's no jury here.
3 This is not a trial. There is no jury here. I have heard
4 evidence on this subject for hours. You have an as-applied
5 challenge for your client. I suggest you get to your client.

6 MR. KURSMAN: Your Honor --

7 THE COURT: I've given you some leeway here, but
8 again, there's no jury present. I have heard testimony on
9 this issue from other experts as well as Dr. Crowns. You have
10 a particular client with particular health conditions, and I am
11 considering those conditions on this motion.

12 MR. KURSMAN: Your Honor --

13 THE COURT: What I'm saying is please get to the
14 meat of the matter.

15 MR. KURSMAN: Your Honor, the reason that the pH level
16 being caustic is relevant is that is what -- that is what the
17 conditions exacerbate. The pentobarbital is caustic, so it --

18 THE COURT: He said it was. He agreed with you.
19 He agreed with you.

20 MR. KURSMAN: Okay.

21 MS. LIN: And, Your Honor, I would just note that he
22 didn't testify, even in his declarations, anything about the pH
23 level or --

24 THE COURT: I understand, Ms. Lin.

25 MS. LIN: -- topic.

1 THE COURT: I understand. I allowed the question.
2 The point has been made. We can move on.

3 MR. KURSMAN: Sure.

4 BY MR. KURSMAN:

5 Q. Are you aware that an overdose with pentobarbital can
6 cause pulmonary edema?

7 A. Yes.

8 MR. KURSMAN: I have nothing further, Your Honor.

9 THE COURT: Okay.

10 Any redirect?

11 MS. LIN: No, Your Honor.

12 THE COURT: All right. If there are no further
13 questions, then Dr. Crowns, you're excused. Thank you for
14 your time.

15 THE WITNESS: Thank you, Your Honor. And I'd just
16 like to say Happy New Year.

17 THE COURT: Happy New Year to you, too.

18 Okay, everyone. We will reconvene tomorrow morning with
19 the remaining witnesses. I will take Ms. Lin's motion to strike
20 under advisement, and I will rule on it as soon as I'm able to
21 thoroughly consider it. Any other housekeeping matters before
22 we begin tomorrow?

23 MR. KURSMAN: Just one, Your Honor.

24 THE COURT: Yes, Mr. Kursman.

25 MR. KURSMAN: I think you advised me to file the

1 exhibits on the record as well. I don't intend to enter the
2 exhibits into evidence. I'm just going to be using them --

3 THE COURT: Okay. All right.

4 MR. KURSMAN: So if I could just email that, that
5 would be fine if that's okay with the Court.

6 THE COURT: Well, here's the thing. How you make your
7 record is your decision. But if they're not filed, they're not
8 in the record. And for appellate purposes, I mean -- it's up to
9 you. I'm not going to require that you file them.

10 MR. KURSMAN: Okay.

11 THE COURT: Okay? All right.

12 MR. KURSMAN: Okay. Thank you, Your Honor.

13 THE COURT: Sure. All right. So we'll reconvene
14 tomorrow. Thank you, everyone.

15 THE DEPUTY CLERK: Judge, what time tomorrow?
16 I'm sorry.

17 THE COURT: Yes. Let's just double-check, because
18 we do have...

19 MS. LIN: 9 a.m.

20 THE COURT: 9 a.m. Okay.

21 THE DEPUTY CLERK: Thank you.

22 THE COURT: Thank you all.

23 (Proceedings adjourned at 12:40 p.m.)
24
25

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21

CERTIFICATE *

I, BRYAN A. WAYNE, Official Court Reporter, certify that the foregoing pages are a correct transcript from the record of proceedings in the above-entitled matter.

/s/ Bryan A. Wayne
Bryan A. Wayne

* PLEASE NOTE:

This hearing was taken via telephone conference in compliance with U.S. District Court Standing Order 20-19 during the COVID-19 pandemic. Transcript accuracy may be affected by limitations associated with use of electronic technology, including but not limited to any sound distortions and/or audio interferences.

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

IN THE MATTER OF THE . MC No. 19-0145 (TSC)
FEDERAL BUREAU OF PRISONS' . Washington, D.C.
EXECUTION PROTOCOL CASES. . Tuesday, January 5, 2021
. 9:13 A.M.

DAY 2
TRANSCRIPT OF MOTION HEARING
BEFORE THE HONORABLE TANYA S. CHUTKAN
UNITED STATES DISTRICT JUDGE

APPEARANCES:

For Plaintiff Dustin Higgs:	ALEXANDER L. KURSMAN, ESQ. DEVON E. PORTER, ESQ. Federal Community Defender/EDPA 601 Walnut Street Suite 545 West Philadelphia, PA 19106 (215) 928-0520
For Plaintiff Corey Johnson:	ALEXANDER C. DRYLEWSKI, ESQ. Skadden Arps Slate Meagher & Flom 1440 New York Avenue NW Washington, DC 20005 (202) 371-7000
For Defendant:	JEAN LIN, ESQ. JONATHAN D. KOSSAK, ESQ. U.S. Department of Justice 1100 L Street NW Washington, DC 20005 (202) 514-3716
	JOHNNY H. WALKER III, AUSA U.S. Attorney's Office Civil Division 555 4th Street NW Washington, DC 20530 (202) 252-2575
Court Reporter:	BRYAN A. WAYNE, RPR, CRR U.S. Courthouse, Room 4704-A 333 Constitution Avenue NW Washington, DC 20001 (202) 354-3186

C O N T E N T S

WITNESS TESTIMONY

TODD LOCHER:	Direct Examination.....	57
	Cross-Examination.....	61
	Cross-Examination.....	82
	Redirect Examination.....	83
MICHAEL STEPHEN:	Direct Examination.....	93
	Cross-Examination.....	100
	Redirect Examination.....	119
MITCHELL GLASS:	Cross-Examination.....	124
	Redirect Examination.....	128
GAIL VAN NORMAN:	Direct Examination.....	144
	Cross-Examination.....	169
	Redirect Examination.....	190

P R O C E E D I N G S

1
2 THE DEPUTY CLERK: Your Honor, we have Miscellaneous
3 Action 19-145, In the Matter of the Federal Bureau of Prisons'
4 Execution Protocol Cases. I ask that counsel identify
5 themselves, starting with the plaintiffs, please, and the party
6 you represent.

7 MR. KURSMAN: Good morning, Your Honor.

8 This is Alex Kursman for Dustin Higgs, and I'm here with
9 my co-counsel, Devon Porter.

10 THE COURT: Good morning.

11 MR. DRYLEWSKI: Good morning, Your Honor. This is
12 Alex Drylewski from Skadden Arps. We serve as pro bono counsel
13 to plaintiff Corey Johnson.

14 THE COURT: Okay. Thank you.

15 MS. LIN: Good morning. This is Jean Lin on behalf
16 of the government. Good morning, Your Honor.

17 THE COURT: Good morning.

18 MS. LIN: And with me are -- and I have co-counsel
19 Jonathan Kossak and Johnny Walker, also for the government.

20 THE COURT: All right. Thank you.

21 Good morning, everyone. We are here for an evidentiary
22 hearing in this matter. This is going to be a relatively
23 long hearing. I've allotted two and a half hours to each side.
24 This is a hearing like any other hearing, and so we're being --
25 it's being transcribed by a court reporter. But since I can't

1 see him to get visual cues for when he needs a break, Mr. Wayne,
2 can you let Mr. Bradley know, or me know -- you can just break
3 in if you want if you need a break.

4 Now, I want to remind everybody that -- I think this is
5 our third evidentiary hearing in this case; and I've read
6 previous declarations of some of these witnesses, and I've read
7 the declarations of the additional witnesses. So we're really
8 trying to -- this is an as-applied challenge, so I'm really
9 asking you to focus your questioning on the issues relevant
10 to this particular as-applied challenge.

11 Before we begin -- well, does anybody have any preliminary
12 matters? I was going to get to Ms. Lin's motion to strike.

13 MR. KURSMAN: I do, Your Honor. This is Alex Kursman
14 representing Dustin Higgs.

15 THE COURT: Yes, Mr. Kursman.

16 MR. KURSMAN: Last night I emailed the Court to let
17 you know about x-rays that we had just received --

18 THE COURT: Yes. I got them.

19 MR. KURSMAN: Okay, great. And our expert would be
20 opining on those x-rays, and I provided for the Court and
21 government's counsel the opinions of our expert.

22 THE COURT: The exhibit.

23 MR. KURSMAN: The exhibit and that our expert was
24 opining that the exhibit showed Mr. Higgs had lung damage
25 which was consistent with COVID pneumonia.

1 THE COURT: Okay.

2 MR. KURSMAN: At 11 p.m. last night the government
3 responded, saying they would now call Dr. Locher.

4 THE COURT: And my understanding is they don't intend
5 to call Dr. Smiledge. Is that correct?

6 MR. KURSMAN: Ms. Smiledge is not a doctor.

7 THE COURT: Ms. Smiledge. Oh, she's not. She's
8 a registrar of records or something?

9 MR. KURSMAN: Right. And I notified Ms. Lin --

10 THE COURT: Administrator of health records, yes.

11 MR. KURSMAN: Exactly. And I notified Ms. Lin
12 this morning that, to streamline the process, we will no
13 longer cross-examine her either.

14 THE COURT: Okay. Okay.

15 MR. KURSMAN: But back to Dr. Locher, at eleven
16 o'clock last night, they emailed the Court -- the government
17 emailed the Court and opposing counsel, being us, and let us
18 know that they planned to call Dr. Locher for direct examination.

19 To the extent that they plan to elicit testimony on his
20 opinion of Mr. Higgs' December 30, 2020, x-rays, which they've
21 had possession of since December 30, I would object as to a
22 clear violation of Federal Rule of Evidence 26(a)(2)(B)(i),
23 which requires expert opinions to be disclosed before testifying.

24 Here the government has never informed us that Dr. Locher
25 would be offering his opinions on the x-rays, and they have

1 never told us what these opinions are. So it puts me at a huge
2 disadvantage on cross-examining these experts. First, I have no
3 idea what the opinions are until he testifies, and second, I
4 have not been able to consult with my experts about his opinion,
5 because I don't know what they are.

6 THE COURT: All right. Ms. Lin?

7 MS. LIN: Your Honor, first of all, we apologize
8 for not being able to get the x-ray films sooner to plaintiffs'
9 expert, Dr. Michael Stephen. We had --

10 THE COURT: Well, let me stop you for a minute,
11 Ms. Lin. Why is it that you've had these x-rays for five days,
12 six days, and didn't previously disclose them?

13 MS. LIN: So when we produced the medical records on
14 Thursday, the BOP's medical records system typically does not
15 include x-ray films. So when Mr. Kursman asked for the x-ray
16 films, we tried to get it expeditiously. And once we got the
17 films, we weren't able to email it the way that Mr. Kursman was
18 able to do. So, again, our apologies there. So what happened --

19 THE COURT: No, let me stop you. But did he know of
20 their existence -- when did you inform Mr. Kursman that you had
21 these x-rays?

22 MS. LIN: So in the medical record itself, there's a
23 final report from the radiologist, and that's Higgs 0099. That's
24 the report of the radiologist's reading of the x-ray films.

25 THE COURT: So you're saying that was the notification

1 you gave him, that there was a mention in the medical records as
2 to the existence of an x-ray film? You didn't tell them there
3 are x-rays; we're trying to get them to you?

4 MS. LIN: So at some point we -- I think that both
5 parties knew about the x-ray films. You know, the timeline is
6 a little bit unclear. The x-ray films were only conducted
7 December 30.

8 THE COURT: Right. That's almost a week ago.

9 MR. WALKER: Your Honor, this is Johnny Walk --

10 THE COURT: Wait, wait, wait. We're going to have one
11 person at a time. Hold on, Mr. Kursman. I'll get you. Ms. Lin.

12 MS. LIN: So maybe my co-counsel, Johnny Walker, can
13 walk through the sequence of events because we were trying over
14 the weekend. The one point I'll make is that our doctor,
15 Dr. Locher, similarly did not see those until last night when
16 he got home, and when we forwarded the email that plaintiffs'
17 counsel --

18 THE COURT: I understand that. But, Ms. Lin, I want
19 you to respond to Mr. Kursman's contention, which appears to
20 have some merit, which is -- I mean, this is not going to be
21 a hearing by ambush. And I understand the last-minute nature.
22 But the whole focus of this as-applied challenge really centers
23 on Mr. Higgs' lung function and his cardiac function and the
24 effects of how pentobarbital might aggravate his health
25 conditions. So x-rays of his lungs would certainly be very

1 germane to this issue.

2 And just putting aside for the moment why you didn't get
3 the x-rays to counsel for Mr. Higgs until such a late time,
4 how was Mr. Kursman supposed to respond to expert testimony?
5 Even if I grant you that there was a good reason, and I haven't
6 found that there's a good reason, but even if I do find that
7 there's a good reason for the late notification and late
8 disclosure of these records, Mr. Kursman is hamstrung here.

9 He can't properly cross-examine your expert. He doesn't
10 know what he's going to say. He's learning about this. This is
11 not a fact witness. He's learning about this expert testimony
12 for the first time today, and he is in a position where he
13 hasn't been able to find an expert to counter the testimony or
14 to even research whether the testimony is valid.

15 Can you tell me why he's not prejudiced?

16 MS. LIN: So, Your Honor, in both Dr. Locher's
17 declaration as well as in our briefing, we relied on that
18 radiologist's report talking about the chest x-ray results.
19 And so our Dr. Locher also relied on the test x-ray results.

20 THE COURT: But he didn't look at the actual x-rays.
21 Right?

22 MS. LIN: Correct. And so last night he was relying
23 on the radiologist's final report on the chest x-ray. So the
24 testimony is only in anticipation of the fact that now
25 plaintiffs said that they are calling Dr. Stephen, a

1 pulmonologist, who's going to talk about the x-ray films.

2 And so because Dr. Locher does have to go very quickly
3 because he has patients, he has attempted to in the -- so this
4 is in anticipation of we won't be able to call him back, and so
5 for him to talk about whether his views are consistent with the
6 radiologist's report.

7 THE COURT: But my question to you, Ms. Lin, is why
8 isn't Mr. Higgs prejudiced by this? What you're saying is,
9 well, Dr. Locher's testimony was originally based on his review
10 of the report of the x-ray, and now last night he actually saw
11 the x-rays. But he's going to talk about them. And how is
12 Mr. Kursman not prejudiced by not being able to rebut this late
13 testimony, which is in no way his fault?

14 MS. LIN: Yes. I understand, Your Honor. But
15 Dr. Stephen is on the phone, and I understand he'll be listening
16 to Dr. Locher's testimony about the films. Again, the delta's
17 very small. It's whether this film is consistent with what the
18 radiologist opined, who is actually the authoritative person,
19 and so it's just the films about whether these films show --

20 THE COURT: That may be your view on it, Ms. Lin.
21 I suspect Mr. Kursman has a distinctly different view on it.

22 MS. LIN: And we're --

23 THE COURT: Go on.

24 MS. LIN: May I just finish it, Your Honor?

25 THE COURT: Yes.

1 MS. LIN: We are in the same position, because we
2 will also not be able to know what Dr. Michael Stephen
3 is going to say.

4 THE COURT: Except Dr. Stephen is being permitted
5 to testify to respond to Dr. Locher's -- I mean this is not an
6 endless game of tennis here. Mr. Kursman's position is that,
7 having not seen the actual x-rays themselves -- I mean, people
8 can opine on a report of an x-ray, but seeing an actual x-ray is
9 a very different matter. And x-rays themselves provide much
10 more information than the report of an x-ray.

11 Mr. Kursman's position is he is prejudiced by not being
12 able to respond to Dr. Locher's testimony regarding the x-rays
13 themselves, and he doesn't even know what he's going to say.

14 So let me ask you, Mr. Kursman --

15 MS. LIN: So --

16 THE COURT: -- what is -- go ahead, Ms. Lin.

17 MS. LIN: Yes. So, Your Honor, if you exclude
18 Dr. Locher from testifying about the x-ray, then we would
19 submit that Dr. Stephen similarly should not be testifying
20 about the x-ray.

21 THE COURT: Well, I --

22 MS. LIN: He does not have the x-rays. Because,
23 again, the x-ray is -- both experts have reviewed them, and
24 I know this is an expedited matter, but we -- it was not like
25 the government was trying to hold on to this evidence.

1 THE COURT: Well, here's the problem, Ms. Lin, and I
2 don't know what Mr. Kursman is going to respond; but I can see
3 that if the x-ray does indicate that Mr. Higgs has problematic
4 lung function that would aggravate -- in other words, that
5 promotes his argument. All right? Then he should be able to
6 use it. And the x-rays' being provided at such a late date
7 hinders his ability to use the x-rays to support his contention.

8 But let me hear, Mr. Kursman -- I think I've articulated
9 some of your prejudice. Let me hear what you're asking for.

10 MR. WALKER: Your Honor, I'm sorry. This is
11 Johnny Walker. I really do have to jump in because I'm the
12 one who coordinated the delivery of the x-rays, and I think
13 I can address why they were delivered when they were --

14 THE COURT: Okay.

15 MR. WALKER: -- if you would permit me to do so.

16 THE COURT: Yes.

17 MR. WALKER: The x-rays were taken on December 30,
18 and on December 31 counsel for plaintiffs requested the x-rays.
19 At the time, counsel for defendants themselves, we did not have
20 the x-ray images. The only thing contained in the Bureau of
21 Prisons' actual medical records that are stored on a system was
22 the radiology report that we provided --

23 THE COURT: Who had the x-rays themselves?

24 MR. WALKER: They were in a separate storage area on
25 a disk with a separate sort of program that is required to read

1 them.

2 THE COURT: In the possession of the Bureau of Prisons?

3 MR. WALKER: Yes, ma'am. And as soon as plaintiffs
4 asked for them, the very day we began looking into how to
5 provide those x-rays. We were unable to pull them directly
6 off the disk because, as I say, they are in files that have
7 to be read by a special program. We spent much of the day over
8 the weekend trying to figure out a way to convert those into
9 images that could be delivered easily and electronically to
10 the plaintiffs.

11 Ultimately, the best that we were able to do is to go
12 in and make copies of the disk. And so a Bureau of Prisons
13 employee went into the office, spent five hours on New Year's
14 day making copies of these disks so that they could be
15 immediately FedExed overnight simultaneously to both plaintiffs'
16 experts and to our experts. And both of those experts received
17 the disks -- we couldn't do it on New Year's day.

18 We wanted to FedEx them on New Year's day, but FedEx was
19 unfortunately closed that day. They were FedExed the very next
20 day. We understand that they arrived simultaneously last night
21 at both plaintiffs' expert and our expert. So BOP has really
22 moved as expeditiously as possible to provide these x-rays from
23 the December 30th x-ray as expeditiously as it possibly can.

24 THE COURT: All right. Thank you, Mr. Walker.
25 Nobody mentioned this when we were on our call yesterday.

1 As you know, I really don't like being informed about these
2 kinds of things at the last minute. I understand that everybody
3 got the x-rays last night, but I didn't even know that there was
4 even an issue regarding the x-rays yesterday. But we're here
5 now. Mr. Kursman, what are -- I mean I think I understand your
6 position about how you're prejudiced. What are you asking for?

7 MR. KURSMAN: So, Your Honor, first I just want to
8 make clear for the record, I was not the person who interrupted
9 while Ms. Lin was speaking. That was Mr. Walker. So I just
10 wanted to make that clear for the record.

11 THE COURT: Oh, thank you. Yes.

12 MR. KURSMAN: What I'm asking for is, one, because
13 the government --

14 THE COURT: I'm sorry, Mr. Kursman. I'm going to
15 interrupt you. I just want to remind everyone, including you,
16 Mr. Walker -- well, first of all, not to interrupt, and second,
17 to say who you are before you speak. I realize I may be getting
18 used to all your voices, and maybe the court reporter is, but we
19 do have a transcript; we do have a record. We're not in court,
20 so I can't see. So please say who you are, and please try not
21 to interrupt. Go ahead, Mr. Kursman.

22 MR. KURSMAN: So the government had these records in
23 their possession since December 30. They say they didn't have
24 the x-rays, but the BOP had the x-rays. And of course we know
25 that if the BOP has the x-rays, they have the x-rays because

1 they have access to the BOP's files, as we've seen over and over
2 in this litigation. But more importantly, more importantly,
3 is that right when we got these x-rays -- and we asked for these
4 x-rays day after day after day, right when we found out the
5 x-rays existed.

6 THE COURT: When did you learn that the x-rays
7 existed?

8 MR. KURSMAN: Sure. So on December 31 we learned
9 that Mr. Higgs got x-rays on December 30. So Ms. Porter, my
10 co-counsel, immediately emailed the government and asked for
11 a copy of those x-rays. The government informed us that the
12 x-rays would be included with their responsive filings that
13 were filed that night on New Year's Eve.

14 The responsive filing came in. We read it, we went through
15 the entire records, and the x-rays were not there. For that
16 night, around 10 p.m., Ms. Porter again emailed the government
17 to inform them the x-rays weren't there and they wanted them.
18 The government responded that they thought they were there;
19 Ms. Porter replied they are not, and we would like them.

20 On Saturday, which is January 2 -- so now step forward
21 about 36 hours -- the government notified us that they had the
22 x-rays, but they had technical difficulties and needed to FedEx
23 them overnight.

24 Ms. Porter gave them the address of our expert,
25 Dr. Stephen, so they could be FedExed right to Dr. Stephen's

1 home. Last night, when Dr. Stephen returned from work at 6 p.m.,
2 the x-rays were there. He reviewed them. He immediately called
3 us. We had a phone call with him. And I immediately informed
4 the Court and opposing counsel of Dr. Stephen's opinions about
5 those x-rays so that they could consult with their expert. As I
6 told the Court and counsel, we'd be calling Dr. Stephen to offer
7 that opinion.

8 At 11 p.m. last night, the government responded they would
9 be calling Dr. Locher. They did not say that they'd be calling
10 him to offer an opinion on the x-rays, and they did not even
11 tell us what those opinions would be.

12 So now we're here this morning and they're planning
13 to elicit direct examination from Dr. Locher about his opinions
14 on these x-rays, and I have really no way to cross-examine him
15 on this because, one, I don't know what those opinions are
16 because they never informed us of that until right now; two, I
17 haven't been able to consult with my expert about this opinion.
18 And these are the type of things that Federal Rule of Evidence
19 26(a)(2)(B)(i) was designed to prevent.

20 THE COURT: Okay. Both parties have set forth their
21 positions. And based on what I've heard, I'm not finding that
22 there was any bad faith. I agree with you, Mr. Kursman, that
23 technically the x-rays were in the possession of the defendant;
24 they were in the possession of the Bureau of Prisons. But based
25 on what I have heard from Ms. Lin and Mr. Walker, and it's been

1 corroborated by you, is that once the government was told that
2 the x-rays were not in the materials provided to the defense,
3 they took steps to get them.

4 Given that it was a holiday weekend and the x-rays seem
5 to have been kept in a manner that was difficult to access, it
6 appears to me -- I have no reason not to believe their proffer
7 that they got the x-rays as soon as they could, FedExed them to
8 your expert, who received them last night. They didn't get it
9 overnight. It took, you know, 48 hours to arrive.

10 But I can't find that there's been any bad faith on the
11 part of the government, although I agree with you that the
12 x-rays were clearly in their possession. But it appears that
13 once they were notified that the x-rays were not included, they
14 took steps to send them to you as quickly as they could, unless
15 you have some information or proffer that that was not the case.

16 Now, the problem is, as I learned when I was a trial
17 lawyer, was the prejudice. And you do articulate the purpose
18 of the Federal Rules of Evidence; this is expert testimony and
19 it shouldn't be a hearing by ambush. The problem is this is
20 all sort of -- none of this is taking place in the manner
21 contemplated by the Federal Rules of Evidence for an orderly
22 presentation of the evidence. We're dealing with hearings close
23 to execution dates and so on.

24 So having found that there was no bad faith on the part
25 of the government, I agree with you that you are hamstrung, and

1 I don't understand why the government did not at least, last
2 night, tell you what their witness would be testifying to so
3 that you could consult with your witness or find another witness.

4 Ms. Lin, is there a reason why you didn't inform
5 Mr. Kursman or -- is it -- I'm sorry. Is Devon Porter a woman
6 or a male?

7 MR. KURSMAN: It's Ms. Porter, Your Honor.

8 THE COURT: Ms. Porter. I should have remembered that
9 by now -- Ms. Porter what your witness, Dr. Locher, would have
10 testified to, because he is hamstrung. You're not supposed to
11 be hearing expert testimony and not knowing what that is going
12 to be. It's not an eyewitness.

13 MS. LIN: Your Honor, again, I mean I'm sorry that our
14 email was quite cryptic. We said in light of -- what we meant
15 and which I think our email says, and I'm trying to look up the
16 email. In light of the fact that -- in light of the emails
17 Mr. Kursman sent, we now intend to call Dr. Locher. The point
18 of that was that because Dr. Stephen is going to talk about the
19 x-rays, and then so the intention to say, okay, our Dr. Locher
20 is similarly, in light of that fact, Dr. Locher is now going to
21 -- we're going to do direct testimony.

22 THE COURT: Well, you didn't tell him what Dr. Locher
23 was going to be testifying to, what the substance of
24 Dr. Locher's testimony would be.

25 MS. LIN: And I -- yes.

1 THE COURT: Can you make a proffer now?

2 MS. LIN: He's going -- yes. The email says that
3 Dr. Stephen was going to say that there's lung damage based
4 on the x-rays. And so we proffer that Dr. Locher is going to
5 testify that the x-ray does not show such lung damage.

6 THE COURT: Why didn't you tell Mr. Kursman that
7 last night?

8 MR. WALKER: Your Honor, I'm sorry. This is Johnny
9 Walker. I wrote the email. It was my understanding that given
10 the fact that it was in response to Mr. Kursman's email saying
11 that Mr. Stephen would testify about the contents of the medical
12 records, I did say in light of this we will put on Dr. Locher to
13 testify. I thought it was quite clear from that that Dr. Locher
14 would be testifying about the x-rays in rebuttal to Dr. Stephen.

15 THE COURT: Well, given that there's no declaration
16 from Dr. Locher on that point, it seems to me, Mr. Walker, that
17 you should have been more specific. And we wouldn't be here --
18 I mean, granted, it's eleven o'clock at night. But at least
19 then Mr. Kursman could consult with his expert about what he
20 anticipated. I'll grant you the inference is Dr. Locher would
21 be testifying to rebut the defense expert, but -- okay.

22 Mr. Kursman, again, I'm not finding bad faith here, but I
23 am concerned, given the very serious nature of this litigation
24 and the fact that we're trying to have as thorough a hearing
25 as we can, that things are being disclosed at the last minute.

1 Mr. Kursman, it appears you have -- again, and I want you
2 to focus on your prejudice and a proposed remedy. You have an
3 expert who you're prepared to put on to testify about the
4 alleged lung damage from the x-rays. Is that correct?

5 MR. KURSMAN: That's correct, Your Honor.

6 THE COURT: That's Dr. Stephen?

7 MR. KURSMAN: That's Dr. Stephen.

8 THE COURT: And given the government's proffer as to
9 what Dr. Locher will be -- I guess he will be testifying about
10 what Dr. Stephen says with regard to what the x-rays show with
11 regard to lung damage.

12 How are you prejudiced if Dr. Stephen is testifying to the
13 same issue that Dr. Locher will be testifying to? They're both
14 going to say -- one is going to say the x-ray doesn't show the
15 kind of lung damage we think would cause a problem, and the
16 other will say, yes, it does. I mean I'm not -- obviously, it's
17 not putting a fine point on it. Then how are you prejudiced?
18 How would you have proceeded differently had you had this
19 information earlier?

20 MR. KURSMAN: The problem, Your Honor, is that I don't
21 know because I haven't been able to consult with my expert about
22 these opinions, and I'm not somebody who can look at --

23 THE COURT: Well, Dr. Stephen -- I'm sorry. I don't
24 mean to interrupt you, but you have retained Dr. Stephen and
25 intend to call Dr. Stephen to talk about the x-rays. Right?

1 Isn't he going to talk about that?

2 MR. KURSMAN: That's right.

3 THE COURT: Okay. So what else would you need?

4 MR. KURSMAN: Could I propose this, which may be
5 reasonable to Your Honor?

6 THE COURT: Yes. Go ahead.

7 MR. KURSMAN: At the very least, after Dr. Locher
8 testifies, if Your Honor allows him to testify about the results
9 of the x-rays, after his testimony concludes, after cross
10 concludes, could we just take a five or so minute break so that
11 I could discuss his testimony with Dr. Stephen before I call
12 Dr. Stephen for direct examination?

13 THE COURT: Absolutely. Absolutely. That seems more
14 than fair. And I actually was going to propose that. What I'm
15 inclined to do -- because again this is a -- you know, I want to
16 give the parties their full measure of due process, and I don't
17 want evidence to not be brought forward if it helps provide me
18 with information on difficult decisions I have to make.

19 So what I'm proposing is that I hear from the expert, and
20 then given the fact that you did receive these x-rays late last
21 night, that then at the conclusion of the presentation of the
22 evidence, I can give you some time and you can then proffer to
23 me, you know, how you believe you're prejudiced, what you would
24 have wanted to do, what you would like to do and so on, and make
25 your record. But I would really like to get started with the

1 hearing. Is that agreeable to everyone?

2 MR. KURSMAN: This is Alex Kursman. That's agreeable
3 to me, Your Honor.

4 THE COURT: Ms. Lin?

5 MS. LIN: Yes, Your Honor.

6 THE COURT: All right. So one more housekeeping
7 matter. With regard to with Ms. Lin's motion to strike,
8 yesterday at our hearing with Dr. Crowns, defendants orally
9 moved to strike the declaration of Dr. Mitchell Glass, which is
10 at ECF No. 383-2. I have reviewed the declaration of Dr. Glass,
11 and I will grant in part and deny in part defendant's motion.

12 In his declaration, Dr. Glass offers four opinions. The
13 first one addresses Mr. Higgs' aspirin-exacerbated respiratory
14 disease, AERD, a condition that was not raised in any iteration
15 of Mr. Higgs' as-applied challenge thus far.

16 Because this opinion raises a new claim which certainly
17 could have been raised earlier, I will grant the motion to
18 strike as to that opinion, Opinion No. 1 of Dr. Glass's
19 declaration. Accordingly, paragraphs 4 through 7 of Dr. Glass's
20 declaration at ECF No. 383-2 will be stricken from the record.

21 The remaining opinions presented by Dr. Glass are given
22 in response to defendant's opposition brief and are therefore
23 relevant to the as-applied challenges at hand. Opinions 2 and 3
24 discuss the relationship between pentobarbital and asthma,
25 and Opinion 4 deals with COVID-19. My allowing opinions 2

1 through 4 of the Glass declaration is not overly prejudicial
2 to the government, because if these declarations are truly
3 cumulative of what is already before the Court as defendants
4 contend, they will offer little value.

5 To the extent that defendants cast doubt on Dr. Glass's
6 qualifications, I have a copy of Dr. Glass's CV, and I can
7 assess his experience accordingly; and the government will have
8 the opportunity to cross-examine Dr. Glass if they're so
9 inclined. Therefore, defendant's motion to strike is hereby
10 denied as to opinions 2 through 4 of Dr. Glass's declaration.

11 All right. I've already reviewed the witness submissions.
12 We're here for an evidentiary hearing just on the evidence
13 submitted to me on Dustin Higgs' and Corey Johnson's motion for
14 preliminary injunction.

15 Both defendants tested positive for COVID-19 in December
16 and contend that the pentobarbital will cause them to suffer
17 an excruciating death, in violation of the Eighth Amendment.
18 My expectation is that, absent a compelling reason for an
19 exception, the parties have designated one attorney to question
20 a witness. Is that correct?

21 MS. LIN: Yes, Your Honor.

22 THE COURT: Okay. I'd like the parties to be mindful
23 that I've heard from some of these witnesses already, and so
24 therefore I ask that you not solicit testimony that was all
25 already heard. Rather, we are here to discuss and it's for

1 me to assess how the diagnosis of COVID-19 could affect these
2 two plaintiffs who the government plans to execute with
3 pentobarbital.

4 We heard yesterday from Dr. Crowns. So today I believe
5 you're going first, Ms. Lin?

6 MS. LIN: Yes, I am, Your Honor.

7 THE COURT: Okay. Who's your first witness?

8 MS. LIN: Dr. Todd Locher.

9 THE COURT: Okay. Go ahead.

10 THE DEPUTY CLERK: Mr. Locher, are you present?

11 THE WITNESS: I am.

12 THE COURT: Good morning, Dr. Locher.

13 This is Judge Chutkan.

14 THE WITNESS: Good morning, Your Honor.

15 THE DEPUTY CLERK: If you would mind raising your
16 right hand?

17 TODD LOCHER, WITNESS FOR DEFENDANT, SWORN

18 DIRECT EXAMINATION

19 BY MS. LIN:

20 Q. Good morning, Dr. Locher.

21 A. Good morning.

22 Q. The declaration you executed on December 30 stated that
23 you had practiced pulmonary and critical care medicine since
24 1997 and that you have cared for many critically ill and
25 minimally symptomatic COVID-19 patients, patients with asthma,

1 and patients with cardiac problems. In the course of treating
2 those patients, have you had to look at their chest x-rays?

3 A. Many times.

4 Q. And would that include x-rays of COVID-19 patients?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Dr. Locher, would you look at the images of the x-ray
7 films that I emailed you last night? And for the Court's
8 reference, we're using the images that Mr. Kursman emailed
9 to the Court last night.

10 And Dr. Locher, do you see -- focusing just on the first
11 three images, do you see on the upper right-hand corner it has
12 the name of the patient, Dustin Higgs, and it's dated December
13 30, 2020?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. So focusing just on the first three images, can you
16 describe what these three images show?

17 A. These are images of the chest, two frontal views of the
18 chest and one lateral view of the chest. There is a small
19 shadow in the right upper lobe of chest x-ray, and that is
20 the only abnormality seen.

21 Q. And can you then look at the next three images?

22 So those three images are indicated as dated October 18, 2018.
23 Is that right?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. And what do those 2018 images show?

1 A. Once again, they are two frontal views of the chest and
2 a lateral view of the chest. The chest x-ray showed a small
3 shadow in the right upper lobe and is entirely unchanged from
4 the more current film dated 30 December.

5 Q. So what do these six images tell you in terms of Mr. Higgs'
6 lung condition?

7 A. This would tell us that he probably has a tiny little scar
8 there in the right upper lobe that has not changed in over two
9 years and, therefore, would be considered insignificant. There
10 is no evidence of any acute or new problem on the more current
11 x-ray dated 30 December 2020.

12 Q. And focusing on the first three images that are dated
13 December 30, 2020, could you compare those x-rays with patients
14 that you have treated who have been diagnosed with COVID-19?

15 A. Sure. Chest x-rays in patients with COVID-19, either in
16 the intensive care unit or on the hospital ward, have normal
17 chest x-rays with significant shadowing, usually on both sides
18 of the chest throughout the lung.

19 Q. And you do not see those shadows in these three images?

20 A. I do not.

21 Q. Can I direct you to -- sorry. One more question. So is it
22 your view that Mr. Higgs is not suffering from any lung damage
23 or lung involvement from COVID-19?

24 A. There is no evidence on this chest x-ray that there is
25 any lung involvement or damage from COVID-19.

1 Q. And I think you might have heard that the plaintiffs'
2 expert has offered the view that there is increased interstitial
3 markings on these images. What is your view about that opinion?

4 A. I agree with the interpreting radiologist, Dr. Yoon, that
5 the chest x-ray has a small right upper-lobe shadow and is
6 unchanged compared to the previous film dated in October 2018.

7 Q. My question is a slightly different one. So over the
8 course of the last 40 minutes or so, we heard that plaintiffs'
9 expert, Dr. Michael Stephen, believes that these x-rays indicate
10 increased interstitial markings, and I'm asking whether you
11 agree with that opinion.

12 A. I do not.

13 Q. And can I refer you, then, to the document that you were
14 just talking about, and that's Higgs 0099 with the letterhead
15 of StatRad, which appears to be a teleradiology company.

16 So can you tell me what this document is?

17 A. I'm sorry. You're referring me to the chest x-ray report?

18 Q. Yes.

19 A. 0009?

20 Q. Nine-nine.

21 A. Nine-nine. Sorry.

22 Yeah. I'm sorry for the delay. This is a chest x-ray
23 report dated 12/30/2020 signed by Justin Yoon, MD.

24 Q. And what does that report tell you?

25 A. Well, it says here toward the bottom of the page

1 here, "IMPRESSION: Stable chest examination without acute
2 cardiopulmonary process", meaning the lungs are clear, as he
3 says here, "except for the unchanged right apical reticular
4 nodular density," which, as I had stated, is probably a little
5 scar and was unchanged in over two years and therefore
6 considered insignificant.

7 Q. And when it says clear lungs except for those nodule, is
8 that what you expect to see for someone who is not suffering
9 from COVID-19 lung damage?

10 A. That would be expected, yes, to have an otherwise normal
11 chest x-ray.

12 Q. So do you agree with Dr. Yoon's final report?

13 A. I do.

14 Q. Okay.

15 MS. LIN: I don't have any more questions.

16 THE COURT: All right. Mr. Kursman? Were you
17 planning -- hold on.

18 MR. KURSMAN: Yes, Your Honor. I was on speakerphone.

19 THE COURT: Okay. Go ahead.

20 CROSS-EXAMINATION

21 BY MR. KURSMAN:

22 Q. Good morning, Dr. Locher.

23 A. Good morning.

24 Q. So let's say at this page 99, do you see where it says
25 "History," which would be the fifth line down?

1 A. I'm sorry. We're looking at the chest x-ray report here?

2 Q. Yes. Page 99 that you were just looking at with Ms. Lin.

3 A. Yes, I do.

4 Q. And you see it says, "Chest X-Ray For Intermittent Feelings
5 of Difficulty Catching Breath." Do you see that?

6 A. I do.

7 Q. Okay. Now, let's turn to paragraph 11 of your declaration.
8 Do you have your declaration with you?

9 A. I do.

10 Q. Okay. So let me know when you're there.

11 A. I am there.

12 Q. Great. Do you see where it says, "Both Mr. Johnson
13 and Mr. Higgs' experts have opined that these inmates would
14 experience pain and suffering from pulmonary edema by virtue
15 of their having been diagnosed with COVID. In support of their
16 opinions, they cite studies recording abnormal CT scans in
17 patients with COVID-19 who are asymptomatic."

18 Do you see that?

19 A. I do.

20 Q. And then it says, "The numbers vary widely in the
21 literature, from 54 percent (Inui, et al.) to 94.8 percent
22 (Meng, et al.) to 44.5 percent in a recent report by the
23 British Institute of Radiology, showing abnormal CT scan
24 findings in 61 out of 137 patients." Do you see that?

25 A. I do.

1 Q. So in these studies, all of these patients were
2 asymptomatic. Right?

3 A. That's correct.

4 Q. So let's unpack that a bit. In the Inui study, 54 percent
5 of asymptomatic patients diagnosed with COVID-19 showed abnormal
6 CT scan findings. Correct?

7 A. Correct.

8 Q. And in the Meng et al. study, 94.8 percent of asymptomatic
9 patients diagnosed with COVID showed abnormal CT scan findings.
10 Right?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. And in the British Institute of Radiology report, 54 out of
13 137 asymptomatic patients diagnosed with COVID showed abnormal
14 CT scan findings. Correct?

15 A. Correct.

16 Q. And the definition of "asymptomatic" would be producing or
17 showing no symptoms. Right?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. And based on the medical records that you've reviewed,
20 Mr. Higgs is not asymptomatic. Correct?

21 A. That is correct.

22 Q. He is symptomatic. Is that right?

23 A. He is.

24 Q. And that is because he has exhibited symptoms consistent
25 with a COVID-19 diagnosis. Right?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. And based on the medical records you reviewed, Mr. Johnson
3 is not asymptomatic. Right?

4 A. Correct.

5 Q. He too would be considered symptomatic. Correct?

6 A. He would.

7 Q. And that is because he too exhibited symptoms consistent
8 with a COVID-19 diagnosis. Isn't that right?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Okay. So let's take a look at Mr. Higgs' medical
11 records. If you could turn back to the medical records that
12 you were looking at with Ms. Lin, would you turn to Higgs 14.

13 A. I am there.

14 Q. Great. And you see that there is a note that on
15 December 16, 2020, Mr. Higgs has tested positive for COVID.
16 Do you see that?

17 A. Let me make sure I'm at the right page here. Sorry.
18 It says here, COVID testing today -- I don't think it gives
19 the result of the test, unless I'm missing something here.

20 Q. And I apologize. That may be -- let's go to -- hold on
21 one second, see if I can find it. Well, let's go to page 13.
22 Page 0013.

23 A. Okay.

24 Q. Okay. Do you see on December 18th it says that there's a
25 chart review encounter by Smiledge, Shauna? Do you see that?

1 A. I do.

2 Q. And do you see is says, "The result was listed as
3 symptomatic. However, the inmate had not reported symptoms.
4 His was tested as surveillance. His test should have been
5 charted positive, asymptomatic." Do you see that?

6 A. I do.

7 Q. And you see that they're speaking about a December 16,
8 2020, positive coronavirus test?

9 A. I do.

10 Q. Okay. So now let's go to Higgs 0061, and just let me know
11 whenever you're there.

12 A. I am there.

13 Q. Okay. And do you see this is a note from December 20,
14 2020, and at 8:33 a.m. the report notes that Mr. Higgs had a
15 stuffy nose, that "he got a headache last night and took his
16 Tylenol and has a headache this AM and took Tylenol at 05:30.
17 Patient states no relief with Tylenol." Do you see that?

18 A. I do.

19 Q. Are headaches common in individuals diagnosed with COVID?

20 A. Headaches can be a symptom of COVID-19, yes.

21 Q. Okay. So now let's go to Higgs 10. And if you're doing
22 this on a PDF on your computer, it would be PDF page 11. Are
23 you there yet?

24 A. I'm sorry. Almost.

25 Q. No, no. Take your time. I apologize.

1 A. I am there.

2 Q. Okay. You see this is also a note from December 20, 2020?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. And you see it's at 9:50 a.m.?

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. And it says Mr. Higgs has a headache and stuffy nose and
7 has pain.

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. Now let's go to Higgs 59, which would be -- if you have
10 it on a PDF, that would be page 60 of your PDF, and just let
11 me know when you're there.

12 A. I am there.

13 Q. Okay. And do you see it says at -- this is December 21,
14 2020. Do you see that? It's a medical note for Dustin Higgs,
15 December 21, 2020?

16 A. I do.

17 Q. And that's five days after his COVID diagnosis. Right?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. And this is at 10:29. He reports a headache and nasal
20 congestion. See that?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. Okay. Now just go one page prior, which would be 0058.

23 A. Okay.

24 Q. And do you see this note is from 13:11, which would be
25 1:11 p.m. Right?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. On the same date, December 21, 2020.

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. And the report says he has shortness of breath, new as
5 of a.m. today, and a headache. Do you see that?

6 A. I do.

7 Q. And it's common for people to develop shortness of breath
8 days after a COVID diagnosis. Right?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Okay. Now let's go one page prior to that also, Higgs
11 0057, and do you see this is a note from December 22, 2020?

12 A. I do.

13 Q. It says he reports no symptoms?

14 A. Yeah.

15 Q. And now if you could go two pages prior, to page 0055.

16 A. I'm there.

17 Q. Okay. And this is December 24, 2020. Do you see that?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. And it says he reported no symptoms, but in the comments
20 it says "scratchy throat." Do you see that?

21 A. I do.

22 Q. Okay. Now let's go one page prior to that, page 0054.

23 A. I'm there.

24 Q. And this is a note now from December 5, 2020.

25 Do you see that?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. And now his headache has come back. Do you see that?

3 A. I do.

4 Q. Okay. And let's go one page up, to page 0053. Now, this
5 is a also on December 25, 2020, but this medical note is from
6 noon, right? It says twelve o'clock.

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. And it says "slight headache - improved: patient states
9 'my head is feeling better, my breathing feels a little funny
10 though, but I have asthma and I think it is that.'"

11 Do you see that?

12 A. I do.

13 Q. Okay. Now let's go one page up, page 52, and this would
14 be December 25, 2020. Do you see that?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. There's a note, and it says there are no symptoms. Right?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Okay. Now, that's certainly common in individuals with
19 COVID, that symptom cycle. Isn't that right?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. Now, let's go all the way up to Higgs 8, which would be
22 page 9 on the PDF.

23 A. I'm sorry. That would be 0009?

24 Q. 0008. I apologize.

25 A. Okay.

1 Q. And do you see this is a report from December 27, 2020?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. And do you see it says, "Reports having a mildly 'stuffy'
4 nose and nearly resolved headache with improving symptoms."

5 Do you see that?

6 A. Yes.

7 Q. Okay. Now let's go all the way back to Higgs 0051,
8 which would be page 52 of the PDF.

9 A. Okay.

10 Q. And do you see this is now from December 28, 2020?

11 Do you see that?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. And the note says he has a sore throat. Do you see that?

14 Okay. Now let's go one page prior, to Higgs 0050.

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. You see it says -- this is from December 29, 2020?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. And do you see it says under Screenings, COVID-19 and
19 Isolation, and then it says yes, and it says cough. And then
20 in parentheses it says Duration/Describe, and then it says
21 persistent. Do you see that?

22 A. I do.

23 Q. Now let's go back to your declaration on paragraph 12.

24 Do you have that handy?

25 A. I do.

1 Q. Okay. Let me know when you get there.

2 A. I'm there.

3 Q. And do you see -- if you on go down -- let me just count,
4 one, two... about 15 lines, with the sentence that starts "On
5 12/29." Let me know when you get there.

6 A. Okay.

7 Q. Are you there?

8 A. I am there.

9 Q. Okay. So you know that in your declaration on 12/29/2020,
10 the medical record reports no shortness of breath, sore throat,
11 or other symptoms. Do you see that?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. You didn't put here that the medical record states cough,
14 persistent. Did you?

15 A. I did not.

16 Q. Okay. Now let's turn to page 11 of your declaration.

17 A. Okay.

18 Q. And do you see where you say at the very end, the very
19 last sentence: "Patients who have more symptoms of cough,
20 shortness of breath and objective findings of low oxygen level
21 or elevated respiratory rate typically have more extensive
22 shadows on CT scan of the chest."

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. Now let's go back to the medical records that we were just
25 looking at again, and let's go to 0049. And this is a medical

1 record from December 30, 2020, at 8 a.m. Right?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. You see that? And the medical record notes, "Shortness
4 of Breath, Describe: 'Hard to catch my breath sometimes.'"

5 Do you see that?

6 A. I do.

7 Q. And now let's go all the way up to Higgs 0001, which would
8 be page No. 2 in your PDF, I believe.

9 A. I'm there.

10 Q. And this is also from December 30, 2020. Right?

11 A. Correct.

12 Q. And this says, "Patient reports 'I have a hard time
13 catching my breath, I'm SOB at times. I feel like I have
14 labored breathing sometimes.'" Do you see that?

15 A. I do.

16 Q. And the acronym SOB, does that mean short of breath?

17 A. It does.

18 Q. And now let's go to page 0005, which will be page 6 of
19 the PDF.

20 A. I'm there.

21 Q. And on page 5, it's at 9:40 a.m. Right?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And it says "Per RN," and that means registered nurse.
24 Right?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. "Inmate reported having intermittent difficulty catching
2 his breath without new onset." Do you see that?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. And it also says "denies any symptoms."

5 A. Yes.

6 Q. Correct? And you were only provided the medical records up
7 to December 30, 2020. Right?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. Have you been provided the updated records from December 31
10 to January 2?

11 A. No.

12 Q. Would it surprise you if I told you that on January 1,
13 a report noted that he had episodic shortness of breath?

14 A. It would not surprise me, no.

15 Q. And would it surprise you if I told you that, on January 2,
16 2021, in the comments it noted "same breathing as yesterday"?

17 A. I would not be surprised, no.

18 Q. And based on these records alone, Mr. Higgs would be
19 classified as symptomatic. Right?

20 A. That is correct.

21 Q. And that's because, among other things, there were reports
22 of shortness of breath. Right?

23 A. Correct.

24 Q. And there were reports of cough?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. Okay. Now let's talk about Mr. Johnson a bit.

2 So could you turn to Johnson-Johnson 0042?

3 A. I'm sorry. Zero-zero what?

4 Q. Four-two.

5 A. I'm there.

6 Q. And I apologize. I'm not there yet, but I will be in a
7 second. Do you see there's a note from December 16, 2020?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. And it notes a positive COVID test with a notation
10 "symptomatic." Do you see that?

11 A. I do.

12 Q. Okay. And now let's go to Johnson 26, which will be
13 16 pages before that, which I believe would be PDF --

14 A. I'm sorry. You want me to go to Johnson 0026?

15 Q. Yes.

16 A. I'm there.

17 Q. And do you see this is a note from December 20, 2020?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. And do you see a screening at 8:31 a.m.?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. And do you see it describes "Cough (Duration/Describe:
22 this AM - dry cough.)" Do you see that?

23 A. I do.

24 Q. And do you see it says "Comments: stuffy nose"?

25 A. I do.

1 Q. And do you also see that his oxygen saturation levels
2 are noted at 97 percent?

3 A. Yes.

4 Q. Okay. Now, can we go three pages to Johnson 0023.

5 A. Okay.

6 Q. And this is a note from December 21 at 1:10. Is that
7 correct?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. And do you see it says,
10 "Yes: Cough (Duration/Describe: 3-5 days)"?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. And now can we go two pages up to Johnson 21? 0021.

13 Let me know when you get there.

14 A. I'm there.

15 Q. And do you see it says "Yes: Headache"?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. And this is a note from December 23, 2020. Right?

18 A. Correct.

19 Q. Okay. Let's go back to your declaration again.

20 Do you have that in front of you?

21 A. I do.

22 Q. Okay. So let's go to paragraph 12. Actually, go to
23 page 5. It's a long paragraph.

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. And go 11 lines down.

1 A. Okay.

2 Q. Okay?

3 A. I'm there.

4 Q. Do you see that your declaration states no symptoms
5 recorded for 12/22 and 12/23? Do you see that?

6 A. I do.

7 Q. Okay. But on 12/23 in the medical records, it was reported
8 that Mr. Johnson had a headache. Right?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. Now let's go back to the medical records again; and this
11 time let's go one page up from where we were before, and that
12 would be Johnson 0020.

13 A. Okay.

14 Q. And this is a record from December 24. And again it notes
15 headache. Right?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. Now let's go one page up, to Johnson 19. Let me know when
18 you're there.

19 A. I'm there.

20 Q. And this is December 25. Right? And the record notes
21 nasal congestion.

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. Now let's go to Johnson 18, and that's from December 26,
24 right?

25 A. Yes.

1 Q. And you see it says "Report: Breathing has improved"?

2 A. Yes.

3 Q. Do you have any idea what it improved from?

4 A. I do not.

5 Q. Let's go to Johnson 004, and let me know when you're there.

6 A. I'm there.

7 Q. Okay. And this is from December 27. Right?

8 A. Yeah.

9 Q. And you see it says "Reports having a little cough."

10 Do you see that?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Now let's go to Johnson 0017. Let me know when you're
13 there.

14 A. I'm there.

15 Q. And this note is from December 28. Right?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. And the record notes "Cough (Duration/Describe:
18 persistent), sore throat."

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. You see that? So now let's go to Johnson 16, and that's
21 from December 29, 2020. Do you see that?

22 A. I do.

23 Q. And this is from December 29, right?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. And the record notes "Yes: Cough (Duration/Describe:

1 persistent.)" Do you see that?

2 A. I do.

3 Q. Okay. Now let's go back to your declaration for a bit,
4 again on paragraph 12.

5 A. Okay.

6 Q. A few lines down from where you were before, starting with
7 the medical record on 12/29/20, let me know when you get there.

8 A. I'm there.

9 Q. Okay. So you say the medical record on 12/29/2020 reports
10 "little cough" in quotations, described as nonproductive.
11 Do you see that?

12 A. I do.

13 Q. Okay. Let's go back to that medical record, Johnson 16, we
14 were just at. Let me know when you're there.

15 A. I'm there.

16 Q. It doesn't say in this record "little cough," does it?

17 A. It does not.

18 Q. It says "Cough (Duration/Describe: persistent.)" Right?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. Now, let's go back to paragraph 13 of your declaration.

21 A. Okay.

22 Q. Now, do you see that the first paragraph, it says, "In view
23 of Mr. Higgs' and Mr. Johnson's minimal symptoms, any findings
24 on a CT scan of the chest of either inmate would likely be
25 minor." Do you see that?

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. Now, in paragraph 11 you cited three studies which we
3 already discussed. Right?

4 A. Correct.

5 Q. That would be Inui, et al., Meng, et al., and the report
6 from the British Institute. Is that right?

7 A. Correct.

8 Q. And those studies reported that anywhere from 44.5 percent
9 and 94.8 percent in asymptomatic COVID patients show abnormal CT
10 scans. Is that right?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. Okay. And then you see it says -- next it states,
13 "According to the American College of Radiology, CT should be
14 used sparingly and reserved for hospitalized symptomatic
15 patients with specific clinical indications for CT."

16 Do you see that?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. And the reason that CT scans, though, are to be used
19 sparingly is that they expose a patient to radiation. Right?

20 A. Well, there would be a number of reasons to use CT scans
21 sparingly, but that would be one of them.

22 Q. But it's certainly not that they won't show abnormal
23 CT scans in COVID patients. Right?

24 A. I'm sorry. I didn't quite understand the question.

25 Q. Sure. So three studies that we've already talked about

1 said that, in asymptomatic patients, when they receive CT scans,
2 anywhere from 44.5 to 95 percent of those asymptomatic patients
3 showed abnormal CT scans.

4 So what I'm asking is, the reason CT scans are used
5 sparingly, or should be used sparingly, is not because they
6 won't show abnormal CT scans on COVID patients.

7 A. The reason CT scans should be used sparingly is because --
8 for a variety of reasons. Number one, unnecessary exposure to
9 radiation. Number two, it's very unlikely to change management
10 in any given patient. Number three, you know, there's limited
11 availability of CT scanners. There's costs involved. There's a
12 variety of reasons to use CT scans sparingly.

13 Q. And I appreciate that answer. Could we go to page 14 of
14 your declaration?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Do you see where it starts, "Further, there is no evidence
17 in the medical literature suggesting an injection with
18 pentobarbital would somehow exacerbate symptoms or physiological
19 abnormalities in patients with COVID-19." Do you see that?

20 A. I do.

21 Q. As far as you're aware, there's no literature at all on
22 this subject. Correct?

23 A. I was unable to find any literature on this subject. That
24 is correct.

25 Q. And you haven't researched what happens to an individual

1 if they are injected with 5 grams of pentobarbital. Isn't that
2 right?

3 A. I have researched the materials that I was provided by the
4 government. I have not done my own independent research, no.

5 Q. Let me ask you a question about the heart. When a note
6 says left atrial dilation, that means that the left atrial is
7 enlarged, right, that there's left atrial enlargement?

8 A. Correct.

9 Q. So let's turn to paragraph 7 of your declaration, and let
10 me know when you're there.

11 A. I'm there.

12 Q. And do you see it says, "An echocardiogram (ultrasound
13 of the heart used to evaluate cardiac structure and function)
14 obtained on Mr. Higgs on May 26, 2020, showed a left ventricular
15 systolic function and size normal (the left ventricle is the
16 main heart chamber which pumps blood to the entire body except
17 to the lungs.)"

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. Do you see that?

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. And you don't say anything else about that May 26, 2020,
22 echocardiogram. Right?

23 A. Yes. It goes on to say there was moderate mitral valve
24 regurgitation, and I explain what that is. And then it also
25 showed there was no significant change compared to the previous

1 study which had been done on 7 May 2019.

2 Q. Sure. So let's read that. So you also say, "There was
3 moderate mitral valve regurgitation (a leakage of blood backward
4 from the main chamber of the heart, the left ventricle, into a
5 small upper chamber of the heart, the left atrium) and no
6 significant change compared to the study on May 7, 2019."

7 Do you see that?

8 A. I do.

9 Q. Now let's go back to the medical records. If you could
10 look at Higgs 106?

11 A. I'm there.

12 Q. And this is the result of the echocardiogram from May 26
13 that you were discussing in paragraph 7 of your declaration.
14 Right?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Now, let's go down one, two, three, four, five lines after
17 results. You see that?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. Do you see where it says the left atrium is borderline
20 dilated?

21 A. I do.

22 Q. That was not in your declaration, was it?

23 A. It was not.

24 MR. KURSMAN: I have nothing further, Your Honor.

25 THE WITNESS: If I may, Your Honor, elaborate on my

1 answer?

2 THE COURT: Dr. Locher, I believe Ms. Lin will
3 be allowed to question you on redirect if there's further
4 elaboration needed. Ms. Lin?

5 MR. DRYLEWSKI: Judge? Pardon me, Judge Chutkan.
6 This is Alex Drylewski. If I may, I would like to just ask a
7 couple of questions with the Court's permission?

8 THE COURT: Oh. Yes, Yes. I'm sorry, yes. Go ahead.

9 MR. DRYLEWSKI: Thanks very much.

10 CROSS-EXAMINATION

11 BY MR. DRYLEWSKI:

12 Q. Dr. Locher, if you could turn to page 12 of your
13 declaration?

14 A. Yes.

15 Q. And this is where you purport to identify the symptoms
16 of Mr. Higgs and Mr. Johnson. Correct?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. And in this paragraph you don't identify anywhere any
19 of Mr. Johnson's oxygen saturation levels. Am I correct?

20 A. Correct.

21 Q. And you don't identify anywhere in this paragraph that
22 Mr. Johnson's oxygen saturation levels decreased from December
23 19 to December 20. Am I correct?

24 A. Correct.

25 Q. Were you aware that the last recorded oxygen saturation

1 reading for Mr. Johnson was on December 26?

2 A. I had been aware of that when I reviewed the record, yes.

3 Q. And are you aware that there have been no recorded oxygen
4 saturation readings for Mr. Johnson since that time?

5 A. I would have to look back at the medical records.

6 Q. Are you familiar what how oxygen saturation levels are
7 recorded?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. Are you familiar with a pulse oximetry test?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. And is that done by putting a clip on the patient's finger?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Thank you.

14 MR. DRYLEWSKI: No further questions, Judge.

15 THE COURT: All right. Ms. Lin, brief redirect.

16 MS. LIN: Yes, Your Honor. I'll just pick up what we
17 were going through.

18 REDIRECT EXAMINATION

19 BY MS. LIN:

20 Q. Dr. Locher, if you could go to the echocardiogram that we
21 were just talking about with Mr. Kursman, do you have that in
22 front of you? I'm sorry. That's Higgs 0016.

23 A. I am there.

24 Q. You were asked a question about the fact that the reference
25 to borderline dilated about the left atrium in the results

1 section, line 5? So can you tell me what is the conclusion of
2 this report?

3 A. Yes. Well, if you look at conclusion, here it says the
4 left ventricle is normal and the left ventricular systolic
5 function is normal. The ejection fraction, that is how
6 efficiently the left ventricle pumps blood, that would be normal
7 at 60 to 65 percent.

8 And then it goes on to say the spectral Doppler flow
9 pattern is normal for age. There is moderate mitral valve
10 prolapse, and it elaborates here on the prolapse of the anterior
11 leaflet, and it says there is moderate mitral regurgitation, and
12 then some other findings, and at the bottom, there's no
13 significant change.

14 Q. And with that conclusion you just read in mind, is it
15 significant to you that there's a reference to the fact that
16 the left atrium is borderline dilated?

17 A. Well, to me a borderline dilated left atrium is normal.
18 It's at the upper limit of normal.

19 Q. And so when you see a report like this, would you think
20 that the patient has significant heart issues?

21 A. Yes. He has moderate mitral regurgitation.

22 Q. And is that a very common diagnosis?

23 A. Yes.

24 Q. Okay. So if I can refer you to -- this is the Higgs 0040.

25 A. I am there.

1 Q. I want to ask you a few questions about those, but earlier
2 you were asked and we went through the symptoms that are from
3 the medical record, and I just summarize very briefly we talked
4 about headaches, stuffy nose, nasal congestion, shortness of
5 breath, scratchy throat.

6 So in addition to those symptoms, what do you typically
7 consider, or what objective factors do you look at in addition
8 to those symptoms we discussed to determine whether the inmate
9 -- I mean, sorry -- the patient is having sufficient COVID
10 issues?

11 A. Well, a physical exam and measurement of pulse oximetry,
12 you know, the usual things, collecting respiratory rate, heart
13 rate, blood pressure, you may decide on that basis to perform
14 laboratory analysis with blood tests. You may wish to get a
15 chest x-ray or even a CT scan.

16 Q. So if you could look at the pages of Higgs 0040 and 00 --
17 all the way through 0043. And just to get you referenced, these
18 are the vitals. And so if you look at these pages, can you tell
19 me, in the factors that you just identified, how was Mr. Higgs
20 in terms of those other objective clinical factors that you were
21 just listing?

22 A. On 0040 there's a list of body temperatures here, and these
23 would be considered normal.

24 Q. So he had no fever.

25 A. No fever. Correct. On 0041 there is some body

1 temperatures and then some pulse rates, and they would all be
2 considered normal. There is also some respiratory rates, and
3 that would be considered normal. On 0042 there is a respiratory
4 rate and several blood pressures.

5 THE DEPUTY CLERK: Counsel, it's now 10:40.

6 MR. KURSMAN: And, Your Honor, at this point I'm going
7 to object to all these questions. This isn't in his report, and
8 I didn't question him on this.

9 THE COURT: I've been listening, and -- I think you
10 are moving past -- this is redirect, which is designed to
11 address only those points brought up on cross-examination, and I
12 think you're moving beyond that. So I'm going to sustain the
13 objection. And we are close to the time. It's 10:40. How much
14 more do you have left?

15 MS. LIN: I have a few more questions, Your Honor.

16 THE COURT: All right. Let's --

17 MS. LIN: I'll try to wrap it up.

18 THE COURT: By 10:45. All right. Thank you.

19 BY MS. LIN:

20 Q. Dr. Locher, your opinion is that both of Mr. Higgs and
21 Mr. Johnson do not suffer from COVID -- do not have COVID-
22 related lung damage, and despite the fact that we have been
23 talking about lots of these symptoms as just described, how did
24 you reach that opinion?

25 A. Well, there is no objective evidence --

1 MR. KURSMAN: Again, Your Honor, I'm going to
2 object to this again. This is not what I went into in
3 cross-examination.

4 THE COURT: I agree. The objection's sustained.

5 BY MS. LIN:

6 Q. Dr. Locher, with those symptoms that you were
7 cross-examined about, do they tell you whether the inmates,
8 Mr. Higgs and Mr. Johnson, suffer from COVID-related lung
9 involvement or lung damage? I'm sorry. Let me clarify my
10 question. Based on the symptoms that we were describing, which
11 were -- that Mr. Kursman went through, which were headaches
12 stuffy nose, pain, nasal congestion, shortness of breath?

13 A. Do these symptoms imply that either inmate has lung damage.
14 Is that the question?

15 Q. Correct.

16 A. Well, lung damage to me means significant impairment in
17 physiology or in the patient's ability to function. So lung
18 damage would mean that they have low oxygen levels; they're
19 unable to carry out usual activities because of shortness of
20 breath. That's what lung damage to me means.

21 Q. And so when you look at the medical records as a whole and
22 with the objective -- because I know Mr. Kursman kind of picked
23 through the medical records to talk about the symptoms. So how
24 do you evaluate, based on these overall medical records, to
25 determine whether these inmates are suffering from COVID-19

1 to the extent of lung damage?

2 MR. KURSMAN: Your Honor, again I'm going to object.
3 I didn't ask him to opine on them. I was just asking if they
4 were included in his declaration and if they were in the records
5 themselves.

6 THE COURT: I'll allow the question, although I have
7 to tell you both that there's no jury here, and I -- I'm going
8 to allow the question. Go ahead, Mr. Locher. You may answer
9 the question.

10 THE WITNESS: Sorry. Could you restate the question?

11 BY MS. LIN:

12 Q. Yes. Dr. Locher, we went through the symptoms that these
13 inmates experienced, and so -- and I know Mr. Kursman went
14 through some of the symptoms from the medical records. So
15 having reviewed the medical records, is it your opinion that
16 these symptoms that we discussed earlier are sufficient to show
17 you that these two inmates suffer from lung damage?

18 A. Well, once again, lung damage is manifested by some finding
19 that implies that the lungs are not functioning properly. You
20 know, low oxygen saturation level, for instance, would be a sign
21 of lung damage. Both inmates undoubtedly have some respiratory
22 system involvement problems because they both have some
23 symptoms.

24 THE COURT: All right. Thank you.

25 Was that your last question, Ms. Lin?

1 MS. LIN: Your Honor, I just have one more question.

2 THE COURT: Okay. Go ahead.

3 BY MS. LIN:

4 Q. So, Dr. Locher, earlier you were asked about Mr. Higgs'
5 medical record that's dated December 30, and so that is page
6 0005. And you were asked about Mr. Higgs' reporting shortness
7 of breath?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. Or I'm sorry. Intermittent difficulty in catching his
10 breath. And so when presented with a patient complaining about
11 the intermittent difficulty of catching the breath, what would
12 you typically do in assessing that condition?

13 A. Well, I would do just what they had done here. I would do
14 a typical exam and a chest x-ray.

15 Q. And what did that typical exam show? And I believe that's
16 noted on the next page, on 0006.

17 MR. KURSMAN: I'm going to object again, Your Honor.
18 This again is now -- I apologize.

19 THE COURT: I'm going to overrule only because you did
20 ask him about the medical records and the physical exam. But I
21 have the records. So, you know, please bear that in mind.

22 THE DEPUTY CLERK: It's now 10:47, Your Honor.

23 THE COURT: Yeah. Ms. Lin says this is her last
24 question. Go ahead, Dr. Locher. You may answer.

25 THE WITNESS: The physical exam here -- and I'm

1 looking at 0006 -- is normal. I'm typically looking here at
2 "Pulmonary: Thorax: Inspection WNL," which means with normal
3 limits, "normal expansion excursion, clear to auscultation."
4 That means they listened to the chest and there were no abnormal
5 sounds. Cardiovascular, they say there's a faint mid systolic
6 click and there's chronic finding, and there were no other
7 findings on physical exam.

8 MS. LIN: Your Honor, may I just have one final
9 concluding question?

10 THE COURT: That would be what final means, but yes,
11 Ms. Lin.

12 MS. LIN: Okay.

13 BY MS. LIN:

14 Q. Dr. Locher, with this physical exam and that chest x-ray
15 that you reviewed earlier, would you then order a CT scan?

16 A. No.

17 Q. Thank you.

18 MS. LIN: I don't have any further questions.

19 THE COURT: All right. Thank you. Thank you,
20 Dr. Locher, for taking time out of what I know is a very busy
21 day. We appreciate it. You are free to get off the call, and
22 thank you very much.

23 THE WITNESS: Okay. Thank you.

24 THE COURT: Okay. Let us take a break. How much time
25 do you need, Mr. Wayne?

1 COURT REPORTER: About fifteen?

2 THE COURT: All right. Let us resume at five after
3 11:00. I'm going to hang up, and Mr. Bradley, if you'd just let
4 me know when you're ready and I'll call back in.

5 MR. KURSMAN: I apologize. Can I just ask a quick
6 question? Is there a witness that you would like to be on the
7 stand next, just so we could let that witness know to call in.

8 THE COURT: No. I'm going to leave your presentation
9 up to you, but I want to just remind both of you that I have the
10 medical records. I understand there are points you need to make
11 with regard to whether the witness's testimony comports with or
12 contradicts or challenges the medical records or the evidence,
13 and I understand that. But I'm holding you to your time limit.

14 MR. KURSMAN: Thank you, Your Honor.

15 THE COURT: How you all choose to present the evidence
16 and what witnesses you choose to put on is up to you, but I'm
17 holding you to your time limits. All right? So let's start at
18 five after 11:00.

19 (Recess from 10:49 a.m. to 11:09 a.m.)

20 THE COURT: Hello. This is Judge Chutkan.

21 THE DEPUTY CLERK: This honorable court is now in
22 session.

23 THE COURT: All right. Next witness.

24 MS. LIN: Your Honor, Johnny Walker will be
25 cross-examining Dr. Stephen.

1 THE COURT: Okay. Mr. Kursman, who will be putting on
2 Dr. Stephen?

3 MR. KURSMAN: I will, Your Honor. Before I do,
4 Your Honor, I just want to make sure that the Court and opposing
5 counsel had access to the chest x-rays, because we will be
6 discussing them. I apologize, but if we were in court I would
7 try to have them up so that Dr. Stephen can explain what he's
8 looking at, so I just want to make sure that both Your Honor and
9 opposing counsel have those x-rays.

10 THE COURT: I have them -- wait. Let me just make
11 sure I'm pulling them up. Yep, I have them.

12 MR. KURSMAN: And one other thing, Your Honor. If
13 you go to the top view and change the viewing from 100 percent,
14 and then you click zoom and go to 200 percent, you can see the
15 x-rays much better.

16 THE COURT: All right. I will... wait. Now I'm not
17 sure -- okay. Here we go. All right. Go ahead and call your
18 witness. Is everybody else okay with the x-rays? All right.
19 Hearing no response, I assume everyone is. You can call
20 Dr. Stephen, Mr. Kursman.

21 MR. KURSMAN: Mr. Higgs will call Michael Stephen.
22 Dr. Stephen, are you on the line?

23 THE WITNESS: I'm here. Yes.

24 THE COURT: All right. Good morning, Dr. Stephen.
25 This Judge Chutkan. Thank you for taking time out to testify

1 here. Mr. Kursman will ask you -- well, let me first get you
2 sworn.

3 THE DEPUTY CLERK: Yes. Dr. Stephen, will you please
4 raise your right hand?

5 MICHAEL STEPHEN, WITNESS FOR PLAINTIFFS, SWORN

6 DIRECT EXAMINATION

7 BY MR. KURSMAN:

8 Q. Good morning, Dr. Stephen.

9 A. Good morning.

10 Q. Did you receive a set of chest x-rays related to Mr. Higgs
11 yesterday, January -- I apologize. I just hear a lot of
12 breathing in the background.

13 THE COURT: Yeah. I'm going to ask everybody to mute
14 their phones. All right. Let's try again.

15 BY MR. KURSMAN:

16 Q. Did you receive a set of chest x-rays related to Mr. Higgs
17 yesterday, which would be January 4, 2021?

18 A. That's correct. At 6 p.m. I came home, and there was a
19 package waiting for me.

20 Q. And what are the dates on the x-rays that you received?

21 A. I have a date of December 30th of 2020 on one, and then
22 the next set of three films is October 18th of 2018.

23 Q. And did you look at those x-rays?

24 A. Yes, sir. I did.

25 Q. And how many x-rays on average do you look at per month?

1 A. It depends if I'm on service or not. So about three months
2 of the year I'm on service; I'll see about 20 to 30 patients a
3 day. So it's between 100, 150 patients' chest x-rays that week.
4 And when I'm on service in the clinic, it may be 20 x-rays. So
5 it adds up to maybe a thousand x-rays a year, and I've been
6 doing that starting pulmonary fellowship in 2005.

7 Q. Are you familiar with common markers of COVID-19 on chest
8 x-rays?

9 A. Yes, I am. Ever since COVID started, we have been hit very
10 hard here in Philadelphia, and I've seen hundreds and hundreds
11 of COVID patients; and, unfortunately, it continues to this day.

12 Q. And what is your opinion about the x-rays that you received
13 yesterday?

14 A. The most obvious opinion, which is very clear to see, is
15 that on the December 30th 2020 film, there are significantly
16 increased interstitial markings, and we know this because you
17 can directly compare it to the one from approximately two years
18 ago. They're centered mostly on the right, but you also see
19 increased interstitial markings on the left.

20 And by interstitial markings, what I mean are white lines,
21 extra white lines, extra white streaks throughout the black part
22 of the lung. And when I say the right lung, it's going to be on
23 your left, so it's going to be on the patient's right. And it's
24 very common to have right greater than left interstitial
25 markings in COVID pneumonia. It's very well described in the

1 literature that the right is more affected than the left.

2 And it's very clear to see. You can take a look at the
3 December 30, 2020, film and see increased white streaks
4 throughout the right lung, less so but also prominent in the
5 left lung. Scroll down to the October film from 2018, and you
6 do not see those white streaks. So it's very clear he has
7 increased interstitial lines consistent with COVID-19 pneumonia.
8 There's no question about that.

9 Q. And when you say the right lung, what we're looking at,
10 the left side of the picture, that would be the right lung?

11 A. Correct. The patient's right, our left.

12 Q. And do you have a copy of the x-rays in front of you?

13 A. I do.

14 Q. And can you turn to the x-ray from 12/30/2020, and that
15 would be on the first x-ray in this Word document on page 1.

16 A. I'm with you.

17 Q. Okay. Now, can you explain to the Court where these
18 interstitial markings are on this x-ray?

19 A. Sure. So let's take a look at his right lung here. It's
20 on your left. It's the black area. And then there's a series
21 of ribs overlying it. Underneath and around the ribs, we see
22 these very prominent, white jagged streaks, and they start at
23 about one-third up from the bottom of the film.

24 You can see sort of a white dot in the right mid-lung zone,
25 and there's a very prominent streak around it. But the streaks

1 go completely up and down from the top of this lung to the
2 bottom of the right lung. They're less prominent in the left
3 lung, but if you put them side by side with the film from two
4 years ago, you very clearly see that there are increased
5 interstitial markings, which is a classic sign of viral COVID
6 pneumonia.

7 Q. Can we now go to page -- I believe it's 4 of the
8 Microsoft Word document. Let me know when you're there.

9 A. I'm here, yeah.

10 Q. And you see that's his x-ray from October 18, 20 -- from
11 October 18, 2018?

12 A. Correct.

13 Q. And are there interstitial markings on this x-ray?

14 A. There are a few focused in the upper lobe, but there's
15 none in the middle lung zones on the right or the left, and
16 they're just more prominent. Even the ones we see in October
17 are much more inflamed now.

18 So we see a lot of new interstitial lines on his x-ray,
19 and I think that's very clear, that everybody can see that,
20 that if you compare those one after the other, that you see
21 these extra white jagged lines sort of going out in the middle
22 of his lung zones, which are very new and very acute and
23 indicative of very acute COVID pneumonia.

24 Q. And when you see increased interstitial markings from
25 one x-ray to another, one just last week, what does that mean

1 to you?

2 A. You know, you have to put everything in clinical context.
3 So in the context of him having symptoms of COVID, of him having
4 a positive COVID test, we can reliably say, with a hundred
5 percent certainty, that those increased interstitial lines are
6 from a viral pneumonia from COVID. We have a diagnosis, we have
7 symptoms, and now we very clearly have x-ray findings. So they
8 all go together quite clearly in this case.

9 Q. Now, when you say the lungs are consistent with COVID
10 pneumonia, what does that say about his alveolar capillaries?

11 A. So we know, based on this inflammation that we see quite
12 clearly, that his alveolar capillary interface has been
13 breached. He has hundreds of thousands, probably, of COVID
14 viral particles in there. He's also got a massive inflammation
15 of white blood cells that have now trafficked into his lung and
16 are spilling out from the capillary, both into his interstitium
17 as well as his alveolus. So that capillary alveolar membrane
18 has clearly been breached with viral particles as well as
19 inflammatory white blood cells. There's no question.

20 Q. In your opinion, based on these x-rays showing increased
21 interstitial markings consistent with COVID pneumonia, is
22 Mr. Higgs at increased risk for flash pulmonary edema?

23 A. Oh, there's no question. Any stress on the lungs, the
24 heart, the right half of the heart has to beat all of its blood
25 through the lungs; the left heart obviously pumps the blood

1 to the body. So the right heart is going to have to be working
2 very hard to get that blood through these areas of inflammation,
3 and it's going to put him at huge risk for pulmonary edema.

4 No question.

5 Q. In your opinion, how quickly will that flash pulmonary
6 edema occur after an injection of 5 grams of pentobarbital?

7 MR. WALKER: Objection, Your Honor. I think this goes
8 beyond the limited direct for which Mr. Stephen was disclosed
9 last night, which has to go to the x-ray images.

10 THE COURT: I'll allow it, but not much more,
11 Mr. Kursman. We have plenty of testimony --

12 THE WITNESS: Almost immediately, I would say to
13 answer your question, Mr. Kursman.

14 BY MR. KURSMAN:

15 Q. Now I'm going to talk to you just real quickly about
16 what Dr. Locher just testified to. Did you hear Dr. Locher's
17 testimony?

18 A. Yes, sir, I did.

19 Q. And did you hear when he said the only abnormality that
20 was seen on the x-rays was one, and that was that he had a scar
21 on his lungs? Did you hear that?

22 A. I heard that, yes.

23 Q. And do you have an opinion on that?

24 A. I agree with that -- I disagree with that. Excuse me.
25 I disagree with that completely. What jumps out at you

1 immediately as a lung doctor and as a critical care, board-
2 certified critical care physician, is that his lungs are
3 severely hyperinflated, that his asthma is in a severe state.

4 As you can see on these x-rays, if you have them in front
5 of you, in the upper left corner as we're facing the screen, it
6 says Chest 2 view. When I looked at Mr. Higgs' x-rays, they had
7 to take three views of his chest because his lungs are so big
8 and so damaged from asthma that they cannot fit his lungs onto
9 a single lung plate.

10 So he is not a Chest 2 view. He's a Chest 3 view
11 because they cut off areas of his lungs with a single plate,
12 and they have to reposition the plate and shoot it again.
13 So you can see this quite clearly back in 2018, and you can
14 see that quite clearly now, that they have to take three views.
15 And that's very rare unless you have very serious obstructive
16 lung disease of asthma.

17 You can also quite clearly count the number of ribs that
18 he has. Normally -- and you can consult any textbook on chest
19 radiology -- you should only see seven to nine ribs. I can
20 quite clearly and quite obviously Count 11 ribs on both sides.

21 That means he's got so much air in his chest from poorly
22 controlled asthma that it's pushing the diaphragms down and
23 you're seeing all these more ribs than you should. You should
24 not see 11 ribs. That's just a completely objective sign. You
25 know, there's nothing subjective about that reading.

1 You can also see in the lateral view, if you guys want to
2 pull up image No. 3, the first image on page 2, you can see how
3 tall his lungs are. His lungs are so hyperinflated from severe
4 asthma that they can barely fit on the plate here.

5 You can also see that his diaphragms, which is the muscle
6 that separates the thorax from the abdomen, the chest from the
7 belly, are very flat. You can see that quite clearly on the
8 lateral view from 2020 December. They're very flat. It's
9 called "tabletop." He's got a tabletop diagram from severe
10 asthma, severe poorly controlled asthma.

11 And you can see that that table-topping has gotten
12 worse from 2018 to 2020. You can see that quite clearly, that
13 there's increased flattening of that diaphragm over a two-year
14 period. And some of that could be worsening asthma, likely,
15 and hyperinflation. It's also very likely that this COVID
16 pneumonia, this inflammation, is further obstructing his lungs,
17 giving him symptoms and pushing down on those diaphragms as well.

18 So, you know, hard to say exactly what's causing those
19 flattened diaphragm change acutely because we don't have a film
20 recently, but it's likely a mixture of his asthma and the very
21 clear interstitial markings that we see from his COVID
22 pneumonia.

23 Q. Thank you, Dr. Stephen.

24 MR. KURSMAN: I have no further questions.

25

CROSS-EXAMINATION

1
2 BY MR. WALKER:

3 Q. Good morning, Dr. Stephen. My name is Johnny Walker.
4 I'm counsel for the government. First of all, you know that
5 there's no dispute that Mr. Higgs has been diagnosed with COVID.
6 Correct?

7 A. Correct.

8 Q. And you understand that there's no dispute that he
9 is experiencing symptoms from COVID. Correct?

10 A. Correct.

11 Q. And you also understand there's no dispute that he has
12 a history of some asthma. Correct?

13 A. Correct.

14 Q. Okay. I want to discuss some of the studies that you
15 mention in your report. I don't know if you have those handy.

16 A. I have my report handy, which I can pull up. Go ahead.

17 Q. I'm simply interested in paragraph 9 where you discuss
18 a number of articles. These articles relate to a number of
19 different conditions sometimes associated with COVID-19.

20 One of those is blood clots. Correct?

21 A. Correct.

22 Q. And those are referred to sometimes as pulmonary embolisms?

23 A. Blood clots could either be in the legs or the lungs.

24 If they're in the lungs, we call them pulmonary emboli. If
25 the they're in the legs, they're called venous thrombi. So

1 "blood clots" is the term to use for both of those, and if
2 they're in the lungs, then they would be pulmonary emboli.

3 Q. I appreciate the clarification. And it's pulmonary emboli
4 that you're particularly addressing here. Correct?

5 A. Correct. That is correct.

6 Q. And what you say in paragraph 9 is -- about halfway
7 through, you state that -- a little more than halfway through
8 on this page -- "evidence of blood clots in this study is
9 referenced as high as 30 percent in certain cases."

10 Did I read that correctly?

11 A. Correct.

12 Q. And looking at footnote 2, you cite the study.

13 I'll call it the Sakr study. S-A-K-R, Mr. Wayne.

14 Is that correct?

15 A. That's the author, Sakr. S-A-K-R. Correct.

16 Q. I think he has a cohort that's a listed author.

17 And you reviewed that report correctly?

18 A. Correct.

19 Q. And you're aware that that report says, "The incidence of
20 PE," standing for pulmonary embolism, "is reported to be around
21 2.6 to 8.9 percent of COVID-19 patients who are hospitalized,
22 and up to one-third of those requiring intensive care unit
23 administration." Correct?

24 A. Correct.

25 Q. And so the one-third number that you're talking about

1 there is as high as 30 percent. That would seem to relate
2 to individuals who would require intensive care unit
3 administration. Correct?

4 A. Correct.

5 Q. And you understand that Mr. Higgs has not required
6 any intensive care unit administration. Correct?

7 A. Not yet. No. He has not.

8 Q. And you also understand that he does not require
9 hospitalization. Correct?

10 A. Correct. I will note that in the study that it said that
11 incidence of PE was found in 23 to 30 percent of the patients
12 who underwent CTA imaging. I believe that was not just
13 intensive care unit patients. That was all comers in this
14 hospital.

15 Q. Well, if you look at the main text, that summarizes the
16 main point of the article. Correct?

17 A. What main texts are you referring to?

18 Q. It's in the article. There's an abstract which includes
19 background text main conclusions. Are you familiar with that
20 setup?

21 A. Yeah, but this is what's called -- this is a conglomeration
22 of different studies. So I can read it directly from the study:
23 "In two large retrospective French cohorts, the incidence of PE
24 among patients positive with SARS Co-V-2, regardless of whether
25 they were or were not admitted to the hospital, was 1.1 and 3.4

1 percent respectively. Evidence of PE was found in" --

2 THE COURT: Dr. Stephen? This is Judge Chutkan.
3 For the sake of my court reporter, when we read, it's our
4 natural tendency to speed up. I'm going to ask that you slow
5 down so that my court reporter can take down what you're saying.

6 THE WITNESS: Sure.

7 THE COURT: Okay.

8 THE WITNESS: So I just want to clarify that that
9 30 percent I was referring to were not ICU patients as you
10 have mentioned, Mr. Walker. They were evidence of PE 23 to 30
11 percent in patients who underwent CT imaging in two retrospective
12 French cohorts, and they may or may not have been admitted to
13 the hospital. So that's where that 30 percent comes from. So
14 those are what I'm refer -- that's the patient population in
15 which I am referencing, and those are references 29 and 30 in
16 that paper.

17 BY MR. WALKER:

18 Q. Well, that's a paper discussed in this paper. Correct?

19 A. Correct.

20 Q. They're a conglomeration?

21 A. Correct. So there's two papers. One of them was
22 23 percent, and one of them was probably, you know, 30 percent,
23 something like that.

24 Q. And with respect to that paper, you don't know whether
25 those individuals were hospitalized or required ICUs.

1 A. Some were not hospitalized, and some were hospitalized.

2 I couldn't give you the exact percentages. And it says here

3 quite clearly "they were or were not admitted to hospital."

4 Q. I just want to make sure that the conglomeration of data

5 reported in this paper, the Sakr paper, is that PE is reported

6 to be around 2.6 to 8.9 of COVID in hospitalized patients and up

7 to one-third of those requiring intensive care unit. Correct?

8 That's the conclusion of the Sakr paper, based on the review of

9 the paper you just discussed as well as others.

10 A. Correct. But that is not the number I was referencing in

11 my text.

12 Q. I understand that. And the conclusion of the Sakr paper,

13 by the way, is, quote, "Unfortunately, little is known about the

14 epidemiology and the pathophysiologic mechanisms underlying

15 COVID-19-associated PE because of the lack of large prospective

16 studies in this context."

17 You're aware that's the conclusion of that article?

18 A. Correct.

19 Q. And this article and the other papers that it examined are

20 retrospective studies. Right?

21 A. Of course.

22 Q. And that means that they look at past cases rather than

23 enroll new study participants.

24 A. Correct.

25 Q. And all of the studies relied on in your report are

1 retrospective studies. Correct?

2 A. I don't that's -- I mean there's observational studies
3 that are not respective, no. The outcomes of MRI in patients
4 recently recovered from coronavirus 2019, that was a realtime
5 study.

6 Q. It's not a prospective study.

7 A. Well, it's sort of just a point-in-time study.

8 Q. But not a prospective study. Correct?

9 A. Whether it's -- the question is kind of irrelevant in this
10 case because you're just imaging somebody and reporting on the
11 results. It's neither retrospective or prospective. You're
12 just commenting on a finding that you've done.

13 MR. KURSMAN: Your Honor, I'm going to object to
14 these questions. Counsel for government has now asked the
15 same question about three or four times.

16 THE COURT: The point has been made. I'm going to --
17 well, the point's been made. Why don't we move on.

18 BY MR. WALKER:

19 Q. Going back to your paragraph 9, Dr. Stephen, let me refer
20 you to -- you testified -- you saw the x-rays of Mr. Higgs
21 today. Correct?

22 A. Yes.

23 Q. And you didn't identify any pulmonary embolisms on those
24 x-rays. Correct?

25 A. That's not something that you can identify pathologically

1 on a chest x-ray.

2 Q. Okay. Going back to your paragraph 9, you note another
3 study -- and now referring to conditions of the heart. You
4 state, "Another study showed that in 62 percent of cardiac
5 specimens, COVID-19 was detectible." Correct?

6 A. Correct.

7 Q. You cite a Lindner -- Lintner article?

8 A. I have -- Lindner. L-I-N-D-N-E-R. Correct.

9 Q. And that was a study of autopsies of persons who had died
10 of COVID-19. Correct?

11 A. I certainly hope so.

12 Q. And so it's fair to say that all of those were extremely
13 severe cases of COVID-19.

14 A. I don't -- I would assume so. Yeah.

15 Q. And this figure, the 62 percent figure, indicates only the
16 number of instances in which the virus was present in the heart.
17 Is that correct?

18 A. In the study. Correct.

19 Q. And that 62 percent figure, it's basically all indications
20 of virus present in the heart regardless of extent or severity.
21 Correct?

22 A. Could you repeat the question? I didn't quite understand
23 that.

24 Q. Yeah. It encompasses instances in which any amount of
25 virus is present in the heart, regardless of the extent and

1 severity.

2 A. You know, it depends on the nucleic acid amplification
3 test that they used in the study. You know, I don't know the
4 sensitivity of their specific test, so I could not intelligently
5 answer that question. There's different --

6 Q. I'll try to tailor it to that answer.

7 A. Sure.

8 Q. Based on their tests, if it returned any amount of presence
9 of the virus in the heart, that would have been reported
10 regardless of extent or severity.

11 A. Not necessarily, no. Again, I'll go back to my other
12 answer on that. It depends completely on the sensitivity of
13 the nucleic acid amplification and the cutoffs they use. They
14 may have a cutoff of, say, 500 viral particles, and if they see
15 490 they may call it negative.

16 So the sensitivity and specificity of these different
17 nucleic acid amplification tests is variable. They may have
18 seen some viral particles in that other 38 percent, but
19 depending on the cutoff and the sensitivity and specificity of
20 their specific nucleic acid amplification test, the answer to
21 your question is unknown.

22 Q. But you reviewed this study. Correct?

23 A. I did, but I did not -- I do not believe that they
24 published their sensitivity and specificity of the nucleic
25 acid amplification test.

1 Q. And there's no cutoff stated in there?

2 A. I would have to double-check on that.

3 Q. Having reviewed the study, though, for inclusion in your
4 report, you cannot, sitting here today, say that there was any
5 cutoff to that test?

6 A. There certainly was. There is a cutoff to every test
7 that we know of. I doubt it was reported. That's usually not
8 something that's recorded in a study. I can try and pull up
9 the study right now and see, but I doubt that that sensitivity
10 and specificity was recorded in that.

11 Q. Going again to the conclusion of this article, the
12 conclusion of this article is that the current data indicates
13 that the presence of SARS Co-V-2 in cardiac tissue does not
14 necessarily cause an inflammatory reaction consistent with
15 clinical myocarditis. And myocarditis is an inflammation of
16 the heart; correct?

17 A. Correct.

18 Q. And have I stated that conclusion correctly?

19 A. I don't have the paper in front of me, so I don't know.

20 Q. Do you recall that being the conclusion of the paper?

21 A. I don't -- I cannot recall or disrecall at this time.
22 I'd have to pull up the paper and see it. But I trust you.
23 There's no reason for me not to trust that's in the paper.

24 Q. Okay. Thank you. You also, in paragraph 9, mention one
25 study of 58 completely asymptomatic COVID-19 patients.

1 "Shows evidence of pneumonia on CT scans in 65 out of 58
2 patients or 94.8 percent." Correct?

3 A. Correct.

4 Q. And that's the Meng study. Is that right?

5 A. Correct.

6 Q. And that was a study -- this was published in -- published
7 in April 2020, and the 58 individuals were patients at a
8 hospital in Wuhan, China. Correct?

9 A. Correct.

10 Q. And that is where we understand COVID-19 to have
11 originated. Correct?

12 A. So far. There's some debate about that, but yeah, so far.
13 That's true.

14 Q. No doubt. You characterize these as asymptomatic COVID-19
15 patients, don't you?

16 A. At the time of the CT scan, the paper clearly says they
17 were asymptomatic. That's correct.

18 Q. You're aware, though, that the paper also says that
19 a number of them developed symptoms after the first scan.

20 A. Correct. Not surprisingly.

21 Q. So not all of these were asymptomatic patients throughout
22 the course of their COVID-19 experience.

23 A. Certainly not. And you would not expect them all to be
24 asymptomatic, no.

25 Q. And you use the term "pneumonia" here. I'll just note

1 the study uses the term "pneumonia" to refer to COVID-19
2 generally, doesn't it?

3 A. I do not believe that's the case, no.

4 Q. The study refers to everyone enrolled in the study as
5 having been tested positive for what it calls "COVID-19
6 pneumonia."

7 A. They could state that, but pneumonia means pathologically,
8 and it doesn't mean what this paper says about it, that there's
9 inflammation in the lungs that is detected on the CT scan. And
10 that's the bar they themselves use in that paper for defining
11 pneumonia, because there are people who don't have it. So
12 people who tested positive for COVID-19 pneumonia did not have,
13 you know, pneumonia.

14 Q. But everybody in this study had what is called COVID-19
15 pneumonia.

16 A. I do not -- I would not say that, no.

17 Q. You're not aware that --

18 A. I would interpret what they are saying, and there may be
19 a language or a translation issue, but they tested positive for
20 COVID-19, they were asymptomatic, and these patients were
21 scanned. Some of them did not have pneumonia. The CT scan is
22 the gold standard for pneumonia. So 5.2 percent of these COVID
23 positive patients did not have pneumonia. I think there's just
24 something lost in translation there as to what you're asking
25 about.

1 Q. So if this paper says everybody in the study had COVID-19
2 pneumonia, you're chalking that up to a translation error?

3 THE COURT: Mr. Walker? Mr. Walker? Could you
4 please slow down?

5 MR. WALKER: Yes. I'm sorry, Your Honor. And I'm
6 sorry, Mr. Wayne.

7 BY MR. WALKER:

8 Q. I'll repeat my question, Dr. Stephen. If this paper uses
9 the term COVID-19 pneumonia to refer to everybody enrolled in
10 the study --

11 A. They did so inappropriately.

12 Q. And you're chalking that up to a translation error, you
13 believe?

14 A. I don't know what the -- I don't know what the error was.
15 I don't need to know what the error was. I know that 5.2
16 percent of these, whatever they call them, did not have
17 inflammation on their CT scans. So I would not call them
18 pneumonia, and I don't need to opine as to what the issue was
19 there with their poor choice of language.

20 Q. Okay. You also refer in paragraph 9 to kidney damage.
21 Correct?

22 A. Correct.

23 Q. You say "Asymptomatic patients have ongoing kidney damage
24 that include" -- it's in the declaration, and I've save our
25 court reporter the medical terminology. But you're familiar

1 with that representation?

2 A. Correct.

3 Q. In your report?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. And you cite a consensus report of the 25th Acute Disease
6 Quality Initiative Work Group. Correct?

7 A. That's correct.

8 Q. And that paper notes that rates of AKI -- and that stands
9 for acute kidney injury?

10 A. Okay.

11 Q. Is that right?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Okay. "Reported rates of AKI are extremely variable;
14 however, available evidence suggests that it likely affects
15 greater than 20 percent of hospitalized patients and greater
16 than 50 percent of patients in the ICU." Correct?

17 A. Correct.

18 Q. And again we know that neither Mr. Higgs nor Mr. Johnson
19 have been hospitalized, nor have they been admitted to the ICU.
20 Correct?

21 A. That's correct.

22 Q. I want to talk to you briefly about -- or go to paragraph
23 12 of your declaration.

24 MR. KURSMAN: Your Honor, could I just interject and
25 object real quickly? It's not a specific objection. I just

1 want the Court to be aware that the government has now been
2 doing cross-examination and direct examinations for much longer
3 than plaintiffs' counsel. We have been timing ours, and we are
4 only at something like 50 minutes so far. Yesterday, they spent
5 a good deal on Dr. Crowns. We spent about 10 minutes on him.

6 THE COURT: Well, okay. Let me just stop you there.
7 Yesterday -- you know, I didn't have a time limit on yesterday
8 because we were having one witness. But as for today, I'm
9 keeping the parties to their time limits, and I'm not counting
10 the time that the government is spending cross-examining --
11 well, I'm counting the time that the witness is on the stand,
12 but I am going to take into consideration how long the
13 cross-examination was. But what's your objection, Mr. Kursman?

14 MR. KURSMAN: I'm sorry. It's not an objection.
15 I just am asking the Court not to hold these lengthy
16 examinations by the government against plaintiffs' counsel.

17 THE COURT: I'll take that into consideration. And
18 I'll remind everybody, both sides, that again there's no jury
19 here. I'm able to draw inferences, I think, fairly without,
20 you know, too much hand-holding. So given our time limitations,
21 I urge you all to get to the point.

22 All right. You may continue, Mr. Walker.

23 MR. WALKER: Thank you, Your Honor.

24 BY MR. WALKER:

25 Q. Just a couple points. Going to paragraph 12, Dr. Stephen.

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. You discuss in this Mr. Higgs' underlying asthma. Correct?

3 A. Correct.

4 Q. And you state that he has maintained on a continuous high
5 doses of inhaled steroids, in his case, mometasone?

6 A. Correct.

7 Q. And are you aware of from your review of -- well, first
8 of all, you reviewed Mr. Higgs' medical records. Correct?

9 A. Correct.

10 Q. Through what date?

11 A. January 2, 2021.

12 Q. Well, that wasn't in preparation for your declaration.
13 Right?

14 A. Correct. Yeah. So that would have been up to, you know,
15 around the date of whenever I filed the declaration, which I
16 believe was shortly -- can somebody tell me when I filed this?
17 Shortly before Christmas?

18 Q. You signed it December 22, 2020. Does that sound right?

19 A. Yeah. So I couldn't say for sure. Probably would have
20 been up to the 20th or something. It's confusing because I --
21 you know, continuously reviewed his records throughout. So it's
22 hard for me to put -- if I could put a placeholder for where my
23 brain was at that time, but it would be somewhat close to that
24 date of when I filed.

25 Q. Understood. You say on paragraph 12, he has maintained on

1 mometasone?

2 A. Correct.

3 Q. And are you aware, though, that on March 11, 2020,
4 Mr. Higgs reported noncompliance with mometasone?

5 A. Correct.

6 Q. And you're aware that during that same report that the
7 medical report stated that his asthma was well controlled with
8 stable peak flows?

9 A. That's what they stated. I don't agree with it. But
10 that's what they stated.

11 Q. Well, you didn't examine Mr. Higgs in March 2020, did you?

12 A. Not that I remember, no.

13 Q. All right. Also in paragraph 12 -- have you ever examined
14 Mr. Higgs?

15 A. No.

16 Q. Also in paragraph 12 you state that he has had asthma
17 exacerbation over the year and has required the use of nebulizer
18 treatment. Correct?

19 A. That's incorrect. I say he has had asthma exacerbations
20 over the years, plural.

21 Q. I appreciate that. And has required the use of nebulizer
22 treatments. Correct?

23 A. And systemic steroids.

24 Q. And you're aware that the nebulizer treatment -- he used
25 a nebulizer treatment in 2012. Right?

1 A. Correct.

2 Q. And he has not used one since. Right?

3 A. I don't know the answer to that.

4 Q. In the medical records you've reviewed, you've not seen
5 any indication of Mr. Higgs using a nebulizer since 2012?

6 A. Correct.

7 Q. And you're also aware that, as recently as September 11,
8 Mr. Higgs reported that his asthma is fairly well controlled
9 and he can exercise vigorously. Correct?

10 A. Correct.

11 Q. Also in paragraph 12 you note that an ultrasound of
12 Mr. Higgs' heart shows significant mitral valve disease with
13 moderate mitral valve regurgitation and trigger leaflet
14 dysfunction. Correct?

15 A. Let me catch up to you here. "Significant mitral valve
16 disease with moderate mitral valve regurgitation and anterior
17 leaflet dysfunction." Correct.

18 Q. And you're referring to an echocardiogram that was
19 performed in May 2020? Right?

20 A. May 26 of 2020. Correct.

21 Q. And you're aware that Mr. Higgs visited a cardiologist
22 in November 2020. Right?

23 A. Correct.

24 Q. And you're aware that that cardiologist reviewed
25 the May 2020 echocardiogram during that visit. Correct?

1 A. Correct.

2 Q. And you're aware of that that cardiology, she or 0he noted
3 that the echocardiogram revealed "moderate mitral valve prolapse
4 with moderate mitral regurgitation." Correct?

5 A. Correct.

6 Q. And it also says that the ejection fraction at the time was
7 normal. Right?

8 A. Correct.

9 Q. And the ejection fraction, that is the amount of blood that
10 leaves the heart. Correct?

11 A. Not the amount, no. The percentage of what's delivered
12 there that leaves the heart.

13 Q. Okay. Thank you for the clarification. It also notes that
14 there's no pulmonary hypertension. Correct?

15 A. Correct.

16 Q. Hypertension would be high blood pressure?

17 A. High blood pressure in the lungs, yes, but echo is
18 generally not a reliable assessment of pulmonary hypertension.
19 You generally need a right-heart catheterization to get that
20 done.

21 Q. That is the assessment that this cardiologist made.
22 Correct?

23 A. Correct.

24 Q. You're not a cardiologist, are you?

25 A. No. No, sir.

1 Q. And this cardiologist also notes --

2 THE COURT: Mr. Walker, let me stop you for a minute.
3 Dr. Stephen didn't -- I don't recall that he went over this in
4 his direct examination.

5 MR. WALKER: Yes, Your Honor. Well, I only have
6 one more question, frankly. But we called Dr. Stephen for
7 cross-examination before plaintiffs called him for direct and
8 so are entitled to cross-examine him on the contents of his
9 declaration, and I'm referring to page 12 of his declaration.

10 THE COURT: All right.

11 MR. WALKER: And I do only have one more question.

12 THE COURT: Okay.

13 BY MR. WALKER:

14 Q. And, Dr. Stephen, this cardiologist concluded that from
15 the cardiac standpoint, this gentleman appears to be stable.
16 Correct?

17 A. Correct.

18 Q. Thank you very much.

19 MR. WALKER: I have no further questions.

20 THE COURT: All right. Redirect. Mr. Kursman?

21 MR. KURSMAN: Yes.

22 REDIRECT EXAMINATION

23 BY MR. KURSMAN:

24 Q. Dr. Stephen, I just have one question for you. When you
25 use the term "COVID-19 pneumonia," what does that term mean to

1 you?

2 A. That means that there is significant inflammation in the
3 lungs that can be picked up either by chest x-ray or CT scan,
4 that there is significant viral replication happening within
5 the lungs actively, and there is significant white blood cell
6 leakage in an attempt to contain these viral particles and
7 that the alveolar capillary membrane has been breached, and
8 the capillary interstitial membrane has clearly been breached.
9 That's the definition of "pneumonia."

10 Q. Thank you.

11 MR. KURSMAN: I have no further questions.

12 THE COURT: All right. Dr. Stephen, thank you
13 very much for taking time out from what I know must be a
14 very extremely busy schedule. You are free to exit the call.

15 THE WITNESS: Thank you very much, Your Honor.
16 It's really been a pleasure speaking with you.

17 THE COURT: Have a good day.

18 THE WITNESS: Take care, now.

19 (Witness exits call.)

20 THE COURT: All right. Who's being called next?

21 MR. KURSMAN: This is Alex Kursman, and I'm just not
22 entirely sure how this is going or what the government wants to
23 do with the next witnesses. I believe we have three witnesses
24 left, if I'm adding correctly.

25 THE COURT: Three witnesses on the defense side or

1 three witnesses total? Three witnesses on plaintiffs' side,
2 excuse me.

3 MR. KURSMAN: No, I apologize. Three witnesses total.
4 So I think we have two left. The government has said that they
5 wanted to cross-examine Dr. Glass.

6 THE COURT: Well, because these are busy doctors, I
7 have really given the parties leeway as to the order in which
8 they call them, not necessarily as to who's the proponent of the
9 motion. So whoever's ready, I don't want to keep people sitting
10 by the phone when they are busy. So I'm going to leave it up to
11 you all.

12 MR. KURSMAN: Ms. Lin, is Dr. Antognini ready?

13 MS. LIN: I believe he's available, and he can go next
14 for you to cross-examine. We do not intend to do any direct
15 examination of Dr. Antognini, but if --

16 THE COURT: If there's somebody who is waiting who
17 has to go, let's take them. That's why I'm giving you all this
18 leeway, because I don't want to have people sitting around who
19 could be working. So --

20 MS. LIN: We can have -- I believe Dr. Antognini has
21 a little bit more time later this afternoon. So if Dr. Van
22 Norman would like to go first, we would prefer that.

23 MR. KURSMAN: Dr. Van Norman has more time on direct.
24 So we would prefer her to go later, especially because she's
25 from the West Coast.

1 THE COURT: Then let's just -- so we have Antognini,
2 Norman, and who else?

3 MR. KURSMAN: And the government, I believe, said
4 they intended to cross-examine Dr. Glass, but I'm not sure if
5 that's still their intention based on the partial striking of
6 his testimony.

7 THE COURT: Ms. Lin, do you still want to cross-
8 examine Dr. Glass?

9 MS. LIN: Yes. Only very, very briefly.

10 THE COURT: Is he available, Mr. Kursman?

11 MR. KURSMAN: I do not know if he's on the phone.

12 MS. PORTER: This is Ms. Porter. I believe so. We
13 know that he had a conflict from 10:30 to 11:30. I know he
14 joined the call this morning. I believe he has rejoined the
15 call. Dr. Glass, are you on the line?

16 THE WITNESS: I am.

17 THE COURT: All right. Good morning, Dr. Glass.
18 Well, let's put you on rather than have you continuing to wait.
19 This is Judge Chutkan. Good morning.

20 THE WITNESS: Good morning, Your Honor.

21 THE COURT: Mr. Kursman, Ms. Porter -- I can't
22 remember. Is there going to be a direct, or are we going
23 direct to cross-examination?

24 MR. KURSMAN: Your Honor, this is Alex Kursman.
25 We're going straight to cross-examination, but Ms. Porter will

1 be handling his redirect if there is any.

2 THE COURT: All right. Thank you. All right.

3 Dr. Glass is going to be cross-examined.

4 Ms. Lin, are you doing that one?

5 MS. LIN: No. Johnny Walker is.

6 THE COURT: Okay. Mr. Walker.

7 Let's have Dr. Glass sworn in.

8 (Witness Sworn.)

9 THE COURT: Dr. Glass, this is Judge Chutkan.

10 A couple of things. One, we're on the phone, so it's even more
11 difficult for the court reporter to transcribe. And we're
12 dealing with a lot of medical terminology, so I'm going to ask
13 that you speak as clearly as you can and as deliberately, and
14 maybe slow down if you are a fast talker. I don't know if you
15 are, but to slow down a little bit.

16 If you have to read something, we all have a tendency
17 to speed up. So if you have to read anything aloud into the
18 record, please slow down. And finally, I don't know how
19 experienced you are in testifying, but because this is being
20 transcribed by a court reporter, you have to give verbal answers
21 such as yes or no. The court reporter cannot transcribe, you
22 know, uh-huh, or something like that.

23 So other than that, you may proceed, Mr. Walker.

24 MR. WALKER: Thank you, Your Honor. And I would just
25 like to note for the record that the cross-examination is being

1 done subject to the government's objection for the reasons
2 stated in the oral motion to strike we made yesterday that
3 Dr. Glass, if the --

4 THE COURT: The motion is in the record, and I
5 have stricken it with regard to the first opinion.

6 MR. WALKER: So we maintain our objection to the
7 latter two and also contend that the government is highly
8 prejudiced by being required to cross-examine Dr. Glass on such
9 short notice, to have the opportunity to rebut his new opinion.

10 THE COURT: Okay. Objection's noted.

11 MR. WALKER: Thank you, Your Honor.

12 MITCHELL GLASS, WITNESS FOR PLAINTIFFS, SWORN

13 CROSS-EXAMINATION

14 BY MR. WALKER:

15 Q. Good morning, Dr. Glass. How are you?

16 A. Good morning.

17 Q. My name is Johnny Walker. I'm an assistant United States
18 attorney, and I represent the government in this case.

19 According to your declaration, sir, you are a business
20 executive at several companies. Correct?

21 A. Correct.

22 Q. But you are not a practicing doctor, are you?

23 A. No. I don't practice. Pulmonary critical care analyst.

24 Q. In fact, you have not held an active medical license since
25 1990, have you?

1 A. Since 1995, actually, to be accurate.

2 Q. My understanding is you have a Pennsylvania medical
3 license that expired in 1990. Is that correct?

4 A. And a Delaware license that I allowed to expire.
5 I apologize if my CV was inaccurate.

6 Q. It seems that some other public records that we looked at
7 may be inaccurate as well. So your testimony is that you had a
8 Delaware license that expired in 1995?

9 A. Correct.

10 Q. And that is --

11 A. I needed that in order to teach medical students. I did
12 not use it to practice. I used it to teach medical students
13 in the areas of basically examination of the lungs, pulmonary
14 auscultation, and to teach them respiratory physiology.

15 Q. I see. So you did not practice under that license.

16 A. Right. Correct.

17 Q. In fact, you have not seen a patient as a practicing
18 physician since 1990. Correct?

19 A. That would be right.

20 Q. Now, you opine in your declaration that Mr. Higgs' lungs
21 would shut down in less than the one second that it takes
22 pentobarbital to reach Mr. Higgs' blood. Is that correct?

23 A. Correct.

24 Q. And when you say his airways would, quote, shut down,
25 are you describing an asthma attack?

1 A. An acute asthma attack.

2 Q. And you do not cite a single published study in support
3 of that conclusion. Is that correct?

4 A. I don't believe I provided references just based upon
5 how tight the time was. But I am recognized as an expert in the
6 diagnosis, treatment, therapeutics, and complications of asthma.

7 Q. You don't cite a single published study throughout this
8 entire report, do you?

9 A. Like I say, I do not believe I provided references.

10 Q. Well, you didn't provide copies, and you didn't cite
11 any reference.

12 A. I did not provide references, which are readily available.

13 Q. Well, I'll tell you, you did not cite any references in
14 your declaration. Correct?

15 A. If I cited them, I would have provided them.

16 Q. You mentioned a tight turnaround. How tight was your
17 turnaround to prepare this opinion?

18 A. Less than a week?

19 Q. Do you know how many days specifically?

20 A. There are seven days in a week, so I would say somewhere
21 between one and six. I'm sorry. Four or five.

22 Q. You came to these opinions in four or five days?

23 A. I came to these opinions upon reading very carefully the
24 entire medical records of Mr. Higgs in the light of my expertise
25 in asthma and pulmonary diseases, including infectious diseases.

1 That would be right.

2 Q. And you reviewed the testimony of the other experts that
3 have provided opinions that support Mr. Higgs in this case.
4 Isn't that right?

5 A. I read those declarations. That would be correct.
6 And then I was provided a certain number of supplemental
7 declarations, which I have also read.

8 Q. That would include the declaration of Dr. Stephen,
9 wouldn't it?

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. And it would also include the declaration of Dr. Zivot.
12 Correct?

13 A. Correct.

14 Q. And you're aware that both Dr. Stephen and Dr. Zivot
15 have reviewed Mr. Higgs' medical records, aren't you?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. And they both discuss Mr. Higgs' asthma in their
18 declarations. Correct?

19 A. Correct.

20 Q. And Mr. Stephen is a pulmonologist, isn't he?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. But neither of those experts, nor any other experts whose
23 reports you reviewed, expresses the opinion that Mr. Higgs'
24 airways will shut down instantaneously in less than the one
25 second it takes pentobarbital to reach his blood. Correct?

1 A. The left and right is a reference to pulmonary physiology
2 and the time it would take for an antecubital vein injection
3 to reach his pulmonary vasculature. That's simply a matter of
4 pulmonology 101. The certainty that it would cause his lungs to
5 close down is the reflection of the severity of his asthma and
6 the severity of the insult that will be derived from the massive
7 overdose of pentobarbital reaching his lungs.

8 Q. I understand your opinion, but my question is, you don't
9 see that precise opinion in the declarations of any other expert
10 in this case, do you?

11 A. You're asking me to recall?

12 Q. Yes. Do you recall seeing that exact opinion --

13 A. No. I don't think that I would recall that either of those
14 physicians would have described the time course in the same way
15 that I would. Correct.

16 Q. Thank you. I don't have any other question.

17 THE COURT: Ms. Porter?

18 MS. PORTER: Yes, Your Honor.

19 REDIRECT EXAMINATION

20 BY MS. PORTER:

21 Q. Dr. Glass, you explained that you don't currently treat
22 patients and haven't treated patients since 1990. Can you
23 explain a little bit about how you do use your medical
24 background in the current work that you do?

25 A. Certainly. I use my medical background constantly

1 including in the -- and I apologize for having to take a break
2 -- I am called upon to look at, on a regular basis, novel
3 therapeutics and diagnostics and course-of-disease management
4 in areas of respiratory and other chronic diseases and have been
5 doing so consistently since I joined the pharmaceutical industry
6 initially in 1988, so that if anything I've had to maintain a
7 more than up-to-date perspective on the treatment and diagnosis
8 of disease.

9 And I would just add to that that while coronavirus --
10 this particular coronavirus may be novel, my practice days and
11 my days within pharma included the evaluation of other viral
12 diseases, certainly on the front lines when AIDS became an
13 epidemic, and certainly in programs on respiratory interstitial
14 virus which generate a very similar pattern of damage to what
15 we would be seeing with any other viral illness that's causing
16 pneumonitis in the lungs.

17 Q. And what's your experience with COVID-19 specifically?

18 A. I was --

19 Q. Your professional experience, sorry.

20 A. My professional experience, I have been involved since the
21 very early days in the understanding of what was occurring in
22 Wuhan, and subsequently in China, to experts with whom I deal
23 with in China. Then followed very carefully the development
24 of tests, many of which are subpar, and this has led me to put
25 together a consortium of experts who are in fact managing a test

1 for exposure to COVID-19 including mutation, including
2 vaccinations so that the United States can finally get a proper
3 handle of the epidemiology of the disease. To that end, we are
4 working in the area of COVID, the area of epidemiology, as well
5 as diagnostic development.

6 Q. So how often would you say that you're reviewing medical
7 literature or speaking with experts about COVID --

8 MR. WALKER: Your Honor, I'm sorry. I have an
9 objection. Plaintiff opted not to put Dr. Glass on to qualify
10 him on direct examination. My cross-examination regarding his
11 qualifications was limited to his medical practice. I think
12 this goes beyond the scope of that.

13 MS. PORTER: Your Honor, if I may?

14 THE COURT: Yes.

15 MS. PORTER: I'd like to just respond, because the
16 questions of the government suggested he's not qualified to
17 offer the opinions that he has offered in his declaration, and
18 so I'm just trying to establish that he has expertise in the
19 areas of COVID-19 and asthma.

20 THE COURT: Well, the government's cross-examination
21 was centered on Dr. Glass's treatment of patients and the last
22 time he treated patients and the last time -- you know, the last
23 time he had an active medical license. I don't believe they
24 asked him any questions about his experience with COVID, so I
25 think it is beyond the scope of the cross-examination.

1 MS. PORTER: Okay, Your Honor.

2 THE COURT: Okay? And they didn't object up to then.
3 You've certainly got his experience with COVID into the record.
4 And I allowed it because there was no objection, but I agree
5 with Mr. Walker that it's going kind of far afield; and you had
6 elected not to put him on for direct.

7 MS. PORTER: May I ask him one last question about
8 his experience?

9 THE COURT: One last question.

10 MS. PORTER: Thank you, Your Honor.

11 BY MS. PORTER:

12 Q. Dr. Glass, are you still currently active in any
13 professional associations related to the treatment of lung
14 disorders?

15 MR. WALKER: I'm sorry, Your Honor. I just have to
16 note for the record an objection based on the -- as Your Honor
17 just noted --

18 THE COURT: I note your objection but actually think
19 this question is relevant to your cross-examination. So I'll
20 allow it.

21 THE WITNESS: I've been an active member of the
22 American Thoracic Society, which is the professional society for
23 experts in pulmonary disease, for over 35 years; and a member of
24 leadership councils in the American Lung Association going back
25 to 1982, both at the local level and at the national level.

1 THE COURT: All right. Thank you.

2 BY MS. PORTER:

3 Q. Now, moving on to some of the other questions the
4 government's attorney had for you, you mentioned in your
5 responses that you didn't cite any references to medical
6 literature in your declaration. Did you review any medical
7 literature when you were preparing your declaration?

8 A. Yes. I reviewed hundreds of papers. I created a list,
9 and I was remiss in not adding it to my declaration.

10 Q. Thank you, Dr. Glass. And did you review any of the
11 references cited in some of the other doctors' declarations
12 that you saw, you know, Dr. Locher, Dr. Van Norman, the other
13 references that you reviewed?

14 A. I had previously reviewed a number of those and did
15 review a number of the more recent publications that were cited.
16 It's challenging to -- because of the nature of COVID, it is
17 challenging to draw major conclusions from articles that were
18 published as early as April.

19 MR. WALKER: And, Your Honor, this is Johnny Walker.
20 I have to object to this. Not only does the declaration come in
21 at the 11th hour, but Dr. Glass is now revealing that he relied
22 on hundreds of --

23 THE COURT: Yeah. I have to tell you, that's very
24 concerning, Ms. Porter. I mean, the government -- you know,
25 you give them the declaration late with a new witness, and he's

1 cross-examined about what he did to prepare and the references
2 he used, and he doesn't mention these hundreds of references
3 until redirect. I'm very concerned about this. Is there --
4 you know, he said he was remiss in not attaching it, but you
5 understand that the government is prejudiced by learning about
6 this in redirect.

7 MS. PORTER: Certainly, Your Honor. My understanding
8 is that when Dr. Glass was preparing his declaration, he did,
9 you know, a literature review, as I assume the other experts
10 have, and looked at all this information and picked out the
11 things that were -- you know, the pieces of information that
12 were most relevant. And again, I apologize for not --

13 THE COURT: Well, he was asked about it on
14 cross-examination and didn't mention it. And he just mentioned
15 it for the first time on redirect, and I'm assuming the
16 government -- he said he was remiss in not attaching it to his
17 declaration. Well, where is it?

18 MS. PORTER: Well, Your Honor, if I may, I believe
19 that the question he was asked on cross-examination was --

20 THE COURT: Well, no. I'm going to stop you. I'm
21 going to stop you.

22 MS. PORTER: Sure.

23 THE COURT: Ask the witness. I want this on the
24 record.

25 MS. PORTER: Okay. Ask the witness -- I'm sorry.

1 THE COURT: Whatever you're going to proffer, it
2 needs to come from the witness. I'm concerned about this, and
3 so I don't want -- the witness is on the phone. You know, I'm
4 not able to take a sidebar here. So if you want to clear this
5 up, I suggest you do it through the witness's testimony
6 regarding these references.

7 MS. PORTER: Your Honor, we're satisfied with what's
8 on the record currently. I don't need to --

9 THE COURT: Well, I'm not satisfied with what's on
10 the record currently, Ms. Porter. Your witness testified on
11 cross-examination by the government that there was a short-time
12 turnaround and that he didn't put any references in his report.
13 And on redirect, he says he reviewed, as I recall, hundreds of
14 sources or something and neglected to attach that as an addendum
15 to his declaration.

16 So I think Mr. Walker is rightfully concerned about his
17 ability to effectively cross-examine, given that he's now
18 hearing in redirect that there's a reference sheet or something.
19 So I'm going to allow Mr. Walker a chance to -- well,
20 Mr. Walker, what are you asking for?

21 MR. WALKER: Your Honor, I want to renew our motion
22 to strike Dr. Glass's declaration.

23 THE COURT: I'm going to consider this. I mean --
24 well, let me ask the witness, because this is a hearing for
25 my edification.

1 Dr. Glass, Mr. Walker asked you on cross-examination about
2 what references you used and whether you included any references
3 in your report. Did you remember that question?

4 THE WITNESS: I remember the second half of the
5 question, Your Honor, which is what references did I include
6 in my report. If he had asked me the question that you just
7 phrased, then I misunderstood it. I absolutely used references
8 to prepare my report. I did not include them in my report.

9 THE COURT: Why not?

10 THE WITNESS: Strictly a function of time pressure.

11 THE COURT: Did you prepare a list or compile a
12 list of the references you used in preparing your report?

13 THE WITNESS: I did. They're right in front of me.

14 THE COURT: And did you provide that list to
15 Ms. Porter or Mr. Kursman or counsel for the plaintiff in
16 this case?

17 THE WITNESS: Not to anyone, no.

18 THE COURT: Where is that list?

19 THE WITNESS: Sitting on my computer.

20 THE COURT: Were you asked for it by any -- by either
21 Mr. Kursman or Ms. Porter or anyone on plaintiffs' team?

22 THE WITNESS: No, Your Honor. I wasn't asked for
23 it. If I can just speak to Your Honor, it would have been my
24 practice to include a set of references against every statement
25 that I made, and it was simply a function of time to get

1 something back by, I guess it was Sunday midnight.

2 THE COURT: Well, it's Tuesday today, Doctor, and
3 you still haven't provided that to anyone.

4 THE WITNESS: As I said, I have not been asked for
5 that by anyone, but if the question from Mr. Walker had been
6 did I use references, then I misunderstood that question.

7 THE COURT: When was the last -- have you testified
8 as an expert previously?

9 THE WITNESS: Many times.

10 THE COURT: And when was the last time you testified
11 as an expert?

12 THE WITNESS: Turns out to be 2016.

13 THE COURT: And is it your practice when called to
14 testify as an expert to provide a list of the references to
15 which you consulted as part of your testimony?

16 THE WITNESS: Always.

17 THE COURT: I'm sorry?

18 THE WITNESS: Always.

19 THE COURT: And so why did you not do this on this
20 occasion?

21 THE WITNESS: In order to get the declaration from me
22 to counsel, in order to provide it in the time frame that I was
23 provided, as I say, I would typically have listed the references
24 by number where they fit. I did not have time to execute on
25 that. So what I have is a list of references.

1 THE COURT: All right. Dr. Glass, I'm going to ask
2 you to send that list of references to Ms. Porter now.

3 And, Ms. Porter, I'm going to direct you to share it
4 with counsel for the government now. Have you completed your
5 redirect, Ms. Porter?

6 MS. PORTER: Yes, Your Honor. And I apologize again.
7 It was my understanding that --

8 THE COURT: Okay. What I'm going to ask Dr. Glass
9 to do is to now sign off and to prepare to -- if necessary,
10 Ms. Porter, I'm going to ask you to let him know that we may
11 have to recall him depending on how I rule, and then I will talk
12 to the lawyers about the government's renewed motion to strike.

13 MS. PORTER: Yes, Your Honor.

14 THE COURT: Dr. Glass, thank you for your testimony
15 today. You may be asked to -- I'm sorry?

16 THE WITNESS: I had a request. I just was --

17 THE COURT: Who's speaking?

18 THE WITNESS: Sorry?

19 THE COURT: Is this Dr. Glass?

20 THE WITNESS: Yes.

21 THE COURT: Yes?

22 THE WITNESS: I just wanted to understand if the
23 court reporter had captured Mr. Walker's question as I heard
24 it or as you repeated it.

25 THE COURT: I have access to that, Dr. Glass. I will

1 check it. The court reporter captured everything that has been
2 said. So there is a transcript of this proceeding. And so what
3 I'm going to ask you to do is to exit this call. Ms. Porter
4 will let you know if we need you again, and I have to deal with
5 a legal ruling. All right?

6 THE WITNESS: Thank you.

7 THE COURT: Thank you.

8 THE WITNESS: Bye-bye.

9 (Witness exits.)

10 MR. WALKER: And, Your Honor, this is Johnny Walker.
11 If I may just note that our motion to strike would cover both
12 Dr. Glass's report as well as the substantive answers --

13 THE COURT: I have to say I remember distinctly
14 Mr. Walker's question to Dr. Glass, and it's true that he did
15 not ask him if he made a report, because I think Mr. Walker
16 would be rightfully assuming that if such a report or list was
17 compiled that he would have it. And so, therefore, Mr. Walker
18 was relying on the fact that he did not have such a report, and
19 there were no references listed in Dr. Glass's report.

20 Am I right, Mr. Walker? Hello? Hello?

21 MR. KURSMAN: I'm here, Your Honor. This is
22 Alex Kursman.

23 MS. LIN: I don't know what happened. This is
24 Jean Lin.

25 THE COURT: All right. You know what, let's --

1 MR. KURSMAN: Your Honor? This is Alex Kursman for
2 plaintiffs' counsel. Could I just say a few things?

3 THE COURT: Well, I don't want you saying anything
4 until Mr. Walker -- hold on. This is Mr. Walker's witness.
5 I don't want you to make any representations if Mr. Walker isn't
6 on the call. Mr. Walker, are you on the call?

7 MR. WALKER: I was briefly not on the call, but I'm
8 back, Your Honor. Thank you.

9 THE COURT: Okay. Mr. Walker -- Mr. Kursman, I'll
10 get to you in a minute.

11 Mr. Walker, I was saying that I distinctly remember the
12 question that you asked Dr. Glass about his references, and you
13 did not ask him if he compiled a list of references that he
14 consulted, and I'm assuming that was because you had not been
15 provided one. And I remember his answer was that he did not
16 include any references in his report. Am I correct in my
17 recollection of the question?

18 MR. WALKER: That's the way I recall phrasing my
19 question, Your Honor.

20 THE COURT: Mr. Kursman, I can tell you this very
21 frankly. If this had happened to you, you would be moving to
22 strike.

23 MR. KURSMAN: Your Honor --

24 THE COURT: There's no way -- I mean you don't even
25 have this.

1 MR. KURSMAN: You're right, Your Honor. So could I
2 briefly respond?

3 THE COURT: Yes. Well, wait. Let me stop you for a
4 second. Mr. Walker, have you completed -- have you made the
5 record on your motion to strike?

6 MR. WALKER: Yes, Your Honor. All I wanted to
7 say is that I would expect that an expert in their report,
8 especially one who's disclosed on us at the very last minute,
9 Sunday night, the night before this evidentiary hearing was to
10 begin, would disclose the basis of their opinions in the report.

11 THE COURT: I have -- no. Go ahead. You are right.
12 I'm stunned myself.

13 MR. WALKER: And my question to Dr. Glass that he
14 cited no medical studies in his report I assume would show, if
15 he had done the report properly, that he relied on no medical
16 studies in forming his opinion.

17 THE COURT: And the fact that he does but has a list,
18 you know, that he's given to no one, including the side that is
19 calling him, and didn't turn it over because of the exigency of
20 the short turnaround, when that was Sunday night and it's
21 Tuesday, I don't find credible.

22 But let me hear you, Mr. Kursman.

23 Mr. Walker, did I let you finish?

24 MR. WALKER: Yes, Your Honor. Thank you.

25 THE COURT: Okay.

1 MR. KURSMAN: I agree completely with Mr. Walker.
2 When an expert provides a report and relies on references,
3 there is no question those references should be disclosed. I
4 want to note for the Court that Kendall Von Crowns, who
5 testified yesterday, provided three or four declarations, and
6 in his testimony he talked about studies which he relied on.
7 Even yesterday he told Ms. Lin about a study he relied on. He
8 has never provided us with any --

9 THE COURT: Did he --

10 MR. KURSMAN: -- references --

11 THE COURT: Well, first of all, did he compile a list
12 of references that he didn't give to anybody? Because I can
13 take that fact in weighing the strength of Dr. Crowns' testimony.

14 MR. KURSMAN: No, Your Honor. I completely agree with
15 you. The second point I was going to make is that we don't need
16 Dr. Glass's testimony at all to prove our case. And based on
17 the fact that he has alleged that -- even we were unaware of it.
18 We would not oppose both his testimony and declaration being
19 struck from the record. Because, believe me, we are just as
20 shocked as you are.

21 THE COURT: Yes. I have to say, I'm mindful that the
22 time was short on both sides. I'm willing to stretch the rules
23 of evidence for purposes of trying to get as much information
24 before the Court, before me as possible, and people have been
25 cooperative about this. But I have to say I'm taken aback by

1 this, and I don't find -- I don't know why he didn't turn over
2 the list of references to you or mention it in his cross, but
3 I don't find his explanation for that to be particularly
4 compelling. And so I'm going to grant the government's motion
5 to strike both the testimony and the declaration of Dr. Glass.
6 So let's move on.

7 MR. KURSMAN: Does Your Honor want us to call more
8 witnesses, or would you like to take a break?

9 THE COURT: Let's take a break. Fifteen minutes.

10 Mr. Kursman, other than Dr. Van Norman being on the West
11 Coast --

12 MR. KURSMAN: Your Honor, we can call her first, but
13 I want to remind Your Honor that you have never actually heard
14 from Dr. Van Norman.

15 THE COURT: I thought I had.

16 MR. KURSMAN: They decided not to cross-examine her.

17 THE COURT: Oh, maybe because I read her report so
18 many times. Okay. Let's call Dr. Van Norman next. Recess
19 until 12:40.

20 (Recess from 12:25 p.m. 12:44 p.m.)

21 THE COURT: All right. Good afternoon, everyone.
22 Are we ready to proceed?

23 MR. KURSMAN: Yes, Your Honor. This is Alex Kursman.
24 Plaintiffs are ready to proceed.

25 THE COURT: Okay. And you are calling Dr. Van Norman?

1 MR. KURSMAN: That's correct, Your Honor.

2 THE COURT: Okay. You may call --

3 MR. KOSSAK: Your Honor, this is Jonathan Kossak on
4 behalf of the government. I will be cross-examining Dr. Van
5 Norman.

6 THE COURT: Okay. Thank you. You'll be doing --
7 is there going to be direct, or are we going straight into
8 cross-examination?

9 MR. KURSMAN: There's going to be direct, and I'll be
10 handling it.

11 THE COURT: Okay.

12 Dr. Van Norman, good morning. This is Judge Chutkan.

13 THE WITNESS: Good morning, Judge.

14 THE COURT: Thank you for taking time out of what
15 I'm sure is a very busy schedule for this case. Mr. Bradley is
16 going to swear you in.

17 A couple of things before you're sworn in, because this
18 is an evidentiary hearing like any other court hearing, with
19 the exception being that it's on the telephone. It is being
20 transcribed by a court reporter, so I'm going to ask that you
21 speak probably a little slower than you normally would in
22 conversation so that the court reporter can get down everything
23 that you're saying.

24 Please give verbal answers such as yes or no, because the
25 court reporter cannot transcribe uh-huh or mm-hm. And also, if

1 you have to read anything, we have a natural inclination to
2 speed up when we read, so I'm going to ask that if you read
3 any material, you take pains to slow down a bit. All right?

4 THE WITNESS: I'll do my best, Your Honor.

5 THE COURT: All right. Thank you.

6 All right. Mr. Kursman, you may proceed.

7 GAIL VAN NORMAN, WITNESS FOR PLAINTIFFS, SWORN

8 DIRECT EXAMINATION

9 BY MR. KURSMAN:

10 Q. Good afternoon, Dr. Van Norman.

11 A. Good afternoon. Actually, good morning here.

12 Q. Oh, I apologize. What is your profession?

13 A. I'm a professor of Anesthesiology and Pain Medicine
14 at the University of Washington in Seattle, Washington.

15 Q. Are you familiar with COVID-19?

16 A. Yes, I am.

17 Q. And can you describe for the Court how you're familiar
18 with COVID-19?

19 A. Well, apart from the fact that you almost can't be a
20 physician in this environment and not at least know about
21 COVID-19 -- let me say as an aside, you may hear me cough a
22 little bit myself this morning, but I don't have COVID; I
23 just have some allergies. So I apologize for that.

24 Apart from the fact that it's something that every
25 healthcare worker has heard about, in particular, we are a

1 major medical center in Seattle in King County, which has been
2 a [indiscernible] of COVID in Washington State and on the West
3 Coast. In fact, we experienced what was thought to be the
4 very first cases of COVID in the United States.

5 And I personally have taken care of patients early in the
6 pandemic who needed airway management and diagnoses during the
7 COVID pandemic, and we're actively involved in perioperative
8 care of patients who have COVID infections.

9 Q. Have you administered anesthesia on any patients with
10 COVID-19?

11 A. I have, although I'll admit it's not for the last six
12 months. I myself am at risk of factors to have a bad outcome if
13 I contract COVID-19. So in June I stopped doing O.R. anesthesia
14 until I could get vaccinated and will rejoin the operating room,
15 probably in March, since I started my vaccine program.

16 Q. Can you explain for the Court how COVID-19 affects the
17 lungs?

18 A. Well, COVID-19 has a number of effects on the lungs. The
19 tracheal, the bronchials, but also interstitially, which means
20 the tissues between the air-containing spaces that causes grave
21 inflammation. It has effects in the blood vessels in the lungs,
22 causing blood clots and raises blood pressure in the lungs.

23 But probably the most relevant effects to this particular
24 discussion of COVID-19 is that it disrupts the alveolar
25 capillary membranes. That's the division between the blood

1 that carries oxygen from the lungs and the alveoli, which are
2 the air-containing spaces that collect oxygen and distribute it
3 to the blood. So the membranes between those two areas are
4 severely disrupted by COVID-19 infection in the lungs and is a
5 hallmark of COVID pneumonitis or pneumonia.

6 Q. In your opinion, does a diagnosis of COVID-19 affect how
7 a prisoner will respond to the administration of 5 grams of
8 pentobarbital?

9 A. In my opinion, it absolutely will affect the response.
10 Yes.

11 Q. Why?

12 A. Well, pentobarbital is a highly caustic chemical that
13 in the federal execution protocol will be delivered in high
14 concentration. It's injected as quickly as possible, and it's
15 injected as a massive overdose. The pH of the chemical is very
16 basic. When it contacts tissue normally, it causes a chemical
17 burn, but in this high concentration, when it's flowing through
18 the lungs, it will cause a chemical burn starting with the
19 capillary side of the membrane.

20 Barbiturate poisoning is known to do this and to act
21 specifically at the alveolar capillary membrane to disrupt it.
22 So a prisoner who has a preexisting disruption of that membrane
23 to begin with will be more sensitive and have much more
24 disruption more rapidly and potentially at lower doses of
25 pentobarbital than someone who does not have that effect as

1 a pulmonary capillary membrane.

2 Q. Can you explain what happens to the pentobarbital once
3 it's injected into an inmate's vein?

4 A. Well, I think there's been an impression that everything
5 happens in the body all at once. But really, when an injection
6 occurs, the chemical enters the bloodstream on the venous part
7 of the heart; it flows first to the right side of the heart
8 where it's distributed first to the pulmonary capillary bed.

9 That blood is then collected and flows via the pulmonary
10 vein into the left atrium and left ventricle of the heart, after
11 which it is pumped out to the rest of the body including the
12 other organs, including the brain. So the arrival of
13 pentobarbital occurs in the pulmonary capillary bed before
14 the chemical starts to flow to the brain.

15 Q. So, before you mentioned that COVID-19 damages the alveolar
16 capillaries. Are those alveolar capillaries, are they located
17 in the lungs?

18 A. Yes. They are part of the several different types
19 of tissues that are included within the organ of the lung.

20 Q. And what is your opinion as to what will happen once
21 pentobarbital, a 5-gram dosage of pentobarbital mixed in the
22 blood, reaches those alveolar capillaries in COVID-19?

23 A. It's my opinion that it will cause immediate caustic
24 injuries to the blood vessels, to the capillaries and the
25 lungs even earlier in the injection than previously, because

1 it will take less of the pentobarbital to cause this kind of
2 damage, and that it will occur earlier in the injection and
3 therefore even earlier before brain levels of pentobarbital are
4 starting to rise.

5 Q. What is your opinion on whether the inmate will be
6 insensate during the execution?

7 MR. KOSSAK: Objection, Your Honor.

8 Your Honor, I'm sorry. I object to this line of
9 questioning about awareness versus responsiveness, which is
10 a topic that has been discussed and is not COVID-related.

11 THE COURT: Sorry. I'm going to give you some leeway,
12 Mr. Kursman, but this is an as-applied challenge, and so you
13 really need to get to the -- I've reviewed Dr. Van Norman's
14 prior declarations on this topic generally.

15 MR. KURSMAN: Your Honor, this is only one question
16 to then transition back into --

17 THE COURT: Okay. Go ahead. All right.

18 BY MR. KURSMAN:

19 Q. Dr. Van Norman, what is your opinion on whether the inmate
20 will be insensate during the execution?

21 A. Well, it's my opinion that the inmate is virtually certain
22 to be sensate during parts of the execution that include the
23 stages in which the lungs are flooding with fluid due to prior
24 damage with COVID-19, and then the application of pentobarbital
25 on top of that damage.

1 So the lung damage occurs early, the pentobarbital arrives
2 in the brain even later. Even if the pentobarbital is capable
3 of making an inmate insensate, which, as you know, I dispute,
4 there would be a much longer period of time in which the inmate
5 would be experiencing flooding of fluid into the lungs and
6 experiencing sensation of drowning and suffocation.

7 Q. So let me back up a bit. You've reviewed Dr. Antognini's
8 declaration in this case. Right?

9 A. I've reviewed them all, but he has several. So if
10 you're going to ask me about them, I'll need a specific one.

11 Q. Sure. I'm only going to ask you, you're aware that he
12 claims that it's his opinion that the inmates will be -- and
13 he uses the term, quote-unquote, unconscious during these
14 executions. Right?

15 A. I'm aware --

16 Q. And I don't -- right. Okay. Now, even if he is correct,
17 and even if he is using the term "unconsciousness" to mean
18 "insensate," which I know you disagree with, would patients
19 with a COVID-19 diagnosis still suffer the experience of flash
20 pulmonary edema?

21 A. Yes. It's virtually -- it's certain that they will
22 experience flash pulmonary edema, and it's especially certain
23 that they will have a longer period of time in which they
24 experience it, because their lungs have been already subjected
25 to damage that allows the pentobarbital to act more quickly at

1 the lungs to produce flash pulmonary edema.

2 Q. And will the action of pentobarbital in the lungs occur
3 before it reaches the brain?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. And I know you've seen -- well, let me ask you this:
6 Have you seen reports that pentobarbital has an onset time
7 of anywhere from 30 seconds to a minute? Have you seen that?

8 A. I have seen that. In fact, some textbooks indicate that
9 pentobarbital onset is anywhere from 30 seconds to two and a
10 half minutes.

11 Q. But time of onset certainly doesn't mean that the patient
12 or inmate will be insensate. Right?

13 MR. KOSSAK: Your Honor, I'm going to object to this
14 again. This onset-time issue is not part of Dr. Van Norman's
15 COVID-related declaration.

16 THE COURT: Yeah. Mr. Kursman, you need to move on.
17 You said you were going to segue into another subject, and you
18 haven't.

19 MR. KURSMAN: No, I think I am, Your Honor. I'm
20 asking Dr. Van Norman about COVID-19. She's saying it happens
21 quicker, so I'm just trying to establish that even if the onset
22 of action occurs within 30 seconds to two and a half minutes,
23 that that doesn't mean that the prisoner is insensate or
24 unconscious. So the flash pulmonary edema that they're
25 experiencing quicker because they have --

1 THE COURT: But I haven't heard you bring up COVID-19
2 -- I'm sorry. Maybe I haven't been listening carefully enough,
3 but it seems you are asking her general questions about whether
4 an inmate is insensate or not and how long after the injection.
5 Maybe I missed that, but I did not hear you ask her any
6 questions specific to COVID-19 on that topic.

7 MR. KURSMAN: I apologize, Your Honor. I think the
8 last question I asked was, even if Dr. Antognini is correct,
9 would patients with a COVID-19 diagnosis still suffer the
10 experience from flash pulmonary edema, and I believe that's
11 what Dr. Van Norman was --

12 THE COURT: Okay. Then I'll overrule the objection.

13 BY MR. KURSMAN:

14 Q. So, Dr. Van Norman, the onset time in the brain, when
15 these textbooks talk about the onset time, does that mean that
16 time that the patient or prisoner will be insensate?

17 A. No. That refers to, in general, when the very first
18 effects of a drug are seen at its onset. It is at the peak
19 levels, for the peak effective levels that we talk about, peak
20 clinical effects. And that occurs later than the onset, the
21 clinical effect.

22 Q. Now, as part of your preparation for your testimony today,
23 did you review Dr. Antognini's December 30, 2020, declaration?

24 A. I did, yes.

25 Q. And do you have that in front of you?

1 A. Hang on one moment. I have to reach across the table to
2 get it.

3 Q. Sure. Take your time. And for the Court's reference, that
4 would be ECF document 380-2.

5 A. Yes. I have it in front of me now.

6 Q. Okay. Can you take a look at paragraph 3?

7 A. Paragraph 3?

8 Q. Yes.

9 A. Yes. I have it in front of me.

10 Q. And do you see at two lines up on page 1, the second to
11 last line on page 1 of paragraph 3, "The conclusion that Higgs
12 and Johnson would have increased risk of pulmonary edema is
13 entirely speculative. Neither Dr. Van Norman nor Dr. Stephen
14 has provided any evidence that asymptomatic or mildly
15 asymptomatic COVID-19 patients have increased propensity for
16 pulmonary edema when administered lethal doses of pentobarbital."
17 Do you see that statement?

18 A. I do.

19 MR. KOSSAK: I would object, Your Honor. The counsel
20 probably accidentally misread the statement.

21 MR. KURSMAN: Oh, I apologize. Could I read it again?
22 If I did, I apologize.

23 MR. KOSSAK: The only thing that I noted was that you
24 said "mildly asymptomatic" when it say says "mildly symptomatic."

25 MR. KURSMAN: Oh, you're right. I apologize. Let me

1 read it again, and thank you for correcting me.

2 BY MR. KURSMAN:

3 Q. It says, "The conclusion that Higgs and Johnson would have
4 increased risk of pulmonary edema is entirely speculative.
5 Neither Dr. Van Norman nor Dr. Stephen has provided any evidence
6 that asymptomatic or mildly symptomatic COVID-19 patients have
7 increased propensity for pulmonary edema."

8 Do you agree with that?

9 A. I think that the -- there certainly is scientific evidence
10 that pentobarbital administration increases propensity for
11 pulmonary edema and that pentobarbital potentiates the effects
12 of other toxins in the lungs in doing so.

13 I admit that nobody that I know of in the world has
14 administered massive overdoses of intravenous pentobarbital to
15 COVID-19 patients -- because it would be unethical to do so.
16 And so asking for a specific scientific study of what would
17 happen with pentobarbital in COVID-19 patients is obviously
18 an oxymoron.

19 What I will say is that there's plenty of scientific
20 evidence that when two toxins hit the alveolar or capillary
21 membranes, pulmonary edema happens more quickly. And there's
22 a specific study in rats that says if you give barbiturates
23 before giving the pulmonary toxin bromobenzene, that rats
24 develop pulmonary edema much more severely, much more quickly.

25 So there is scientific evidence, but we can't provide

1 the specific instance of giving massive overdoses to COVID-19
2 patients because it simply has not been done.

3 MR. KOSSAK: Your Honor -- excuse me, Mr. Kursman.
4 Your Honor, I would move to strike that testimony about the
5 study on rats, that discussion of literature, to the extent that
6 Dr. Van Norman has not cited it in her declaration.

7 THE COURT: Mr. Kursman?

8 MR. KURSMAN: Your Honor, this is just responsive to
9 what Dr. Antognini has cited. I'm just asking her opinions
10 about what Dr. Antognini has cited in his declaration.

11 THE COURT: But she provided a declaration. Did
12 she not provide a declaration in response to Dr. Antognini?

13 MR. KURSMAN: No, she did not.

14 THE COURT: He provided one. Okay. I'll allow
15 the question, and obviously Mr. Walker can probe further in
16 cross-examination.

17 MR. KOSSAK: Sorry, Your Honor. It's Jonathan Kossak,
18 not Johnny Walker.

19 THE COURT: Oh, I'm sorry. If you could just say your
20 name when you speak, it would help me to remember, and also help
21 the court reporter who may not be able to distinguish between
22 the voices either.

23 MR. KOSSAK: Of course, Your Honor.

24 THE COURT: All right. Go ahead, Mr. Kursman.
25

1 BY MR. KURSMAN:

2 Q. Dr. Van Norman, you mentioned two toxins. What were the
3 two toxins in this case?

4 A. Well, I mentioned there are -- I actually mentioned two
5 different processes. We know that from other kinds of toxins
6 that when two toxins -- different toxins that attack the
7 alveolar capillary membrane are administered, they can
8 potentiate one another and make the damage more rapid and worse.

9 The classic medical example of this is bleomycin and high
10 concentrations of oxygen. Neither chemical on its own tends
11 to produce lung damage and pulmonary edema. But if you give
12 bleomycin and then give high oxygen concentrations afterwards,
13 you make it much more likely that pulmonary edema and severe
14 damage will occur.

15 And this is so well known that in anesthesiology we avoid
16 giving anything but [indiscernible] we can to patients who have
17 received bleomycin therapy because we know we can reproduce this
18 effect more readily.

19 MR. KOSSAK: Your Honor, I apologize. I would have
20 to move to strike the testimony again. It's totally brand-new
21 information. It's not provided to the government. It's
22 impossible to do cross-examination on medicine and studies that
23 have not been set forth in a declaration.

24 MR. KURSMAN: Your Honor, if I could just instruct
25 the witness so that we don't have to deal with this back and

1 forth.

2 BY MR. KURSMAN:

3 Q. Dr. Van Norman, when you were responding to my questions --

4 MR. KOSSAK: Your Honor, I have a pending objection, a
5 pending motion to strike that testimony.

6 (Silence.)

7 I'm sorry. I can't hear the Court. Is anybody else able
8 to hear?

9 THE COURT: Can you hear me now?

10 MR. KOSSAK: Yes.

11 THE COURT: It was me. I think I was accidentally
12 muting myself. Okay. I'm going to sustain the objection. I'm
13 denying the motion to strike. Mr. Kursman, please focus your
14 questions specifically on the portions of Dr. Antognini's
15 declaration that you wish Dr. Van Norman to address so we don't
16 have this wide-ranging discussion. Okay?

17 MR. KURSMAN: Sure. And could I just -- to avoid some
18 of these objections, could I just quickly instruct Dr. Van
19 Norman that when you're responding, if you cite to any
20 references, just make sure those are references that you've
21 used in the past and have had opinions about those in prior
22 declarations.

23 THE WITNESS: Will do.

24 THE COURT: Well, you can't -- I'm not sure you can
25 do that, because she may have an answer that involves references

1 that aren't included, and that's where we have a problem. So
2 I'm just going to ask you to confine your questions to the
3 specifics. That will make it easy for me to rule on objections,
4 if you're directing the witness to the assertions made in
5 Dr. Antognini's declaration. Okay?

6 MR. KURSMAN: Sure. I apologize for that one.

7 BY MR. KURSMAN:

8 Q. Now, in paragraph 4, Dr. Van Norman, you see where
9 Dr. Antognini says, "Dr. Van Norman writes 'COVID-mediated
10 pulmonary damage occurs at the alveolar capillary membrane,
11 which will then be more sensitive to barbiturate damage,
12 leading to flash pulmonary edema earlier in the injection
13 process and before the peak levels of barbiturates are
14 achieved.' But she provides no published evidence that such
15 purported pulmonary damage increases the risk of pulmonary
16 edema formation from pentobarbital, i.e., her opinion, at its
17 foundation, is speculative."

18 Do you see that statement?

19 A. I do.

20 Q. Do you have an opinion about that?

21 A. Well, again, the statement -- again, we cannot provide
22 direct evidence from COVID-19 patients being injected with
23 lethal doses of pentobarbital, because it would be unethical
24 to do that. But once you damage a lung with an agent or toxin,
25 if you give a barbiturate, the damage becomes rapidly more

1 expansive.

2 THE COURT: Let me stop you. Okay. I'm going to
3 interject here because I can see Mr. Kossak is going to object.

4 Dr. Van Norman, you say there's published literature.
5 Is this published literature that you have previously cited in
6 your other reports that you've provided to the Court.

7 THE WITNESS: No, Your Honor, because I wasn't
8 asked that specific question. I'm trying to respond to
9 Dr. Antognini's implication that there is no evidence.

10 THE COURT: All right. Well, Mr. Kossak, you can
11 probe this in cross-examination.

12 MR. KOSSAK: Your Honor, if I may, I cannot probe
13 this information in cross-examination without having any notice
14 of it. I mean --

15 THE COURT: Well, she's responding -- we would have
16 an endless back-and-forth of declarations. You provided a
17 declaration from Dr. Antognini responding to her declaration.
18 And so she's testifying in response to Dr. Antognini's criticism
19 of her declaration.

20 Now, she says there's literature. You can ask her.
21 But what you're saying is she's not allowed to respond to
22 that criticism unless she previously cited published reports.
23 I don't think that's correct.

24 MR. KOSSAK: Your Honor, with all due respect,
25 I hear what you're saying, but they had the opportunity to

1 file a reply --

2 THE COURT: And then you would have asked for
3 Dr. Antognini to -- I mean at some point cross-examination is
4 there for a purpose. All right? You can't submit a declaration
5 criticizing her declaration and then say, well, she's not
6 allowed to say why she's right if she cites anything that we
7 don't already have. That's basically what you're saying.

8 MR. KOSSAK: Well, no, Your Honor. I hear what you're
9 saying, and I think that what you're saying is fair. I'm just
10 saying to the extent that she's relying on literature or studies
11 that I've not seen before, I'm essentially in the same boat as
12 we were with Dr. Glass.

13 MR. KURSMAN: That's disingenuous, Your Honor. All
14 Dr. Van Norman right now is responding to is a critique by
15 Dr. Antognini saying that she provides no published evidence
16 of such purported pulmonary damage increases risk of pulmonary
17 edema. And all she responds is, well, we don't have that
18 testing.

19 THE COURT: Right. But, Mr. Kursman, then she goes
20 on to say there are other published reports about the effect of
21 toxins. I have to tell you, as a person who has to assess this
22 testimony, this is not fantastically helpful to me, this line
23 of questioning. I've reviewed many declarations from both these
24 witnesses, so I really -- this is an as-applied challenge. I
25 really would like you to get to specifics.

1 MR. KURSMAN: Sure. And I'm trying to get to all of
2 Dr. Antognini's COVID critiques, so let me see if I -- I
3 obviously want to be helpful to Your Honor, so let me see if I
4 can do it in a way that is helpful to Your Honor. I apologize.

5 THE COURT: Thank you.

6 MR. KURSMAN: So let's go to paragraph 5.

7 THE COURT: And, Mr. Kursman, if we agree that
8 everybody has the paragraph in front of us, you don't need
9 to read the whole paragraph. You can direct her to a specific
10 phrase, or you can just say has she read the paragraph, because
11 I have it in front of me.

12 MR. KURSMAN: Okay. Okay, great.

13 BY MR. KURSMAN:

14 Q. So I'm going to read the first sentence. It says,
15 "Drs. Van Norman and Stephen do not provide any specific time
16 frame regarding the onset of pulmonary edema that might occur
17 in an individual who has suffered lung damage from COVID-19."

18 Did you provide a specific time frame?

19 A. Well, I provided the specific time frame to deal with
20 pentobarbital onset and said that that was within minutes,
21 and that COVID-19 infection would lead to onset of pulmonary
22 edema within seconds.

23 And I also said that one of the differences I'd like
24 to point out is that I said that pulmonary edema can happen
25 instantaneously. But what my opinion is is that with COVID-19

1 infection, due to the synergistic effects at the pulmonary
2 capillary membrane, that pulmonary edema will begin to happen
3 instantaneously.

4 Q. And then right after that, he said, "Previously Dr. Van
5 Norman has stated that under other circumstances (i.e., in the
6 absence of COVID-19) pulmonary edema onset can be 'virtually
7 instantaneous' (paragraph 67 of her 11-1-2019 declaration.)
8 If that is so, then it's unclear how COVID-19 (or any other
9 disease process for that matter) would increase that onset."

10 Can you explain to the Court how COVID-19 would increase
11 the onset?

12 A. Yeah. What I just said in my previous declaration in 2019,
13 I was indicating what is possible. It's possible for pulmonary
14 edema to happen instantaneously, and I believe I cited some
15 references and experience to back that up.

16 What I'm saying here is not this is what's possible.
17 This is what will happen with COVID-19, because now you have the
18 collateral damage of the virus already causing leaky membranes,
19 and now the pentobarbital is going to cause that leak to turn
20 into a flood. So it will increase -- it increases the -- it
21 increases from possibility to what's going to happen.

22 Q. And now, if we go to the next sentence --

23 THE COURT: Are we still on paragraph 5?

24 MR. KURSMAN: We are. And I'm sorry, I got a
25 bit lost.

1 BY MR. KURSMAN:

2 Q. "Dr. Van Norman does not provide any evidence to show that
3 pulmonary edema will occur faster for inmates with COVID-19, or
4 how much faster, assuming pulmonary edema even occurs antemortem
5 in the execution setting."

6 Is there a reason why you didn't provide any direct
7 evidence that COVID-19 will cause pulmonary edema faster with
8 an injection of 5 grams of pentobarbital?

9 A. Well, again, we don't have any medical studies of giving
10 lethal doses, massive overdoses of pentobarbital, to COVID-19
11 patients. So it's impossible to cite such a study.

12 Q. And what about where Dr. Antognini says "assuming pulmonary
13 edema even occurred antemortem." What is your opinion on that?

14 A. Formation of pulmonary edema requires the presence of a
15 beating heart. Pulmonary edema does not happen after death.

16 This has been admitted in the defendant's own -- by the
17 defendant's own witnesses and also has been attempted in
18 pathologic studies of lungs postmortem. So in order to generate
19 pressure to push fluid into the lungs, you need a beating heart.
20 Pulmonary edema does not occur after death.

21 Q. Now, can we go to the last sentence in paragraph 5, and let
22 me know when you're there.

23 A. I'm there.

24 Q. Do you see where Dr. Antognini states, "And, when peak
25 brain levels of pentobarbital occur 1-2 minutes after

1 administration, the inmate has profound brain depression."

2 Do you see that?

3 A. I do.

4 Q. Do you have an opinion on that?

5 A. I have the opinion that Dr. Antognini has not offered
6 any contemporary scientific evidence that that, in fact,
7 occurs. There were no monitors that can demonstrate whether
8 consciousness is suppressed and brain depression has occurred
9 at this point. So asserting that peak brain levels of
10 pentobarbital occurring two minutes later are associated with
11 brain depression is not supported by -- is not supported by
12 contemporary literature.

13 Q. Now I'm going to read you the entirety of paragraph 6,
14 because the whole --

15 THE COURT: Well, Mr. Kursman, why do you have to read
16 it? Can you ask her to read it? I can read it.

17 MR. KURSMAN: Sure. Sure.

18 BY MR. KURSMAN:

19 Q. Could you read paragraph 6 of Dr. Antognini's declaration?

20 A. I apologize. Are you asking me to read it?

21 THE COURT: Yes. If you could read paragraph 6.

22 THE WITNESS: You want me to read it out loud?

23 MR. KURSMAN: No, I'm sorry. Just to yourself.

24 THE WITNESS: Give me a moment to read through it
25 to make sure that I have the sentences clear in my mind.

1 THE COURT: Take your time, Dr. Van Norman, and let
2 us know when you're done.

3 THE WITNESS: Thank you so much.

4 (Witness reviewing document.)

5 THE WITNESS: Okay.

6 BY MR. KURSMAN:

7 Q. Can you explain to the Court what you meant when you opined
8 on oxygen saturation levels in your declaration prepared for
9 these pleadings?

10 A. Certainly. What I was trying to explain to the Court is
11 that oxygen saturation is not of the direct measure of oxygen in
12 the blood. That's something called the partial pressure of
13 oxygen. Oxygen saturation can decline slowly while the actual
14 levels of oxygen in the blood are declining quite rapidly.

15 For example, when he says "a change from 99% to 97% is
16 *small*, so interpretation is fraught," well, the change from
17 99 percent saturation to 97 percent saturation represents an
18 almost 20 percent loss of oxygen from the blood. The PaO₂ is
19 declining much more, from about 110 to 90.

20 What I was trying to say is that you can't look at a small
21 change in oxygen saturation and interpret that it means there's
22 a small change in blood oxygen partial pressure. In fact, in
23 anesthesiology, the oxygen saturation monitor is a late monitor.
24 That means, once we start to see changes, we know the blood has
25 already lost a lot of oxygen and that we must act, even while

1 the saturations may remain in normal range.

2 Q. And if somebody's oxygen saturation levels are low,
3 how does that affect the occurrence of flash pulmonary edema?

4 A. Well, that wasn't the -- let me back up. I'm not sure I
5 understood your question properly. Can you say it again for me?

6 Q. It's okay. I'll strike that question. Let me take you
7 to paragraph 9, just the final conclusion in Dr. Antognini's
8 report. If you see it, it starts with 2), and it's just one
9 sentence. It says, "Dustin Higgs and Cory Johnson are not at
10 increased risk of developing pulmonary edema from pentobarbital
11 prior to the onset of consciousness." Do you see that?

12 A. I do.

13 Q. Do you agree with that?

14 A. I do not.

15 Q. Can you tell the Court why?

16 A. Well, first of all --

17 MR. KOSSAK: Your Honor, I would object that this
18 question has been asked already.

19 THE COURT: Overruled.

20 THE WITNESS: Thank you. First of all, I disagree
21 that Dustin Higgs and Corey Johnson will be unconscious.
22 Dr. Antognini continually, through his reports, mixes up
23 responsiveness with consciousness and unresponsiveness with
24 unconsciousness, and these are critical differences.

25 But secondly, everything we know about pulmonary

1 physiology at the alveolar capillary membrane level says that
2 if you already have a damaged alveolar capillary membrane and
3 then you flood it with a toxic chemical, that you're at increased
4 risk and increased heightened rapidity of getting pulmonary
5 edema. So I disagree entirely with this entire sentence.

6 BY MR. KURSMAN:

7 Q. Now, I want to talk to you a bit about CT scans. Do you
8 have an opinion on what a CT scan would show in either Mr. Higgs
9 or Mr. Johnson based on their COVID-19 diagnosis?

10 A. Yes. A CT scan is extremely likely to show changes
11 that are significant and severe of COVID infection, even in
12 asymptomatic patients, which neither Mr. Higgs nor Mr. Johnson
13 are. Neither one of them is. Both Mr. Higgs and Mr. Johnson
14 are symptomatic patients, and the rate of significant CT
15 findings in the lungs, which is the gold standard for looking
16 at lung damage in COVID patients, that rate goes way up when
17 you have symptomatic patients.

18 Studies have clearly demonstrated that somewhere between
19 60 and 100 percent of patients who are asymptomatic but have
20 COVID infections will already have lung damage from that COVID
21 infection. And then when a patient becomes symptomatic, the
22 bottom number goes up to 80 percent. So, instead, you're
23 looking at 80 to 95 percent.

24 Having a positive COVID study and symptoms means that
25 they're virtually certain to show on a CT scan that they have

1 damage and that the nature of the CT scan will show damage
2 called ground-glass opacification, which specifically looks at
3 fluid in the alveolar spaces.

4 Q. And if you have what you've described as ground-glass
5 opacification, does that put you at increased risk for flash
6 pulmonary edema?

7 A. Yes, because it indicates there's already a certain
8 amount of fluid that's leaking across that membrane. So it
9 demonstrates that the membrane is already damaged significantly
10 by the virus.

11 Q. Did you hear Dr. Locher's testimony today?

12 A. I did. Yes.

13 Q. Did you hear that he said Mr. Higgs' mitral valve
14 regurgitation is a common diagnosis?

15 A. Yes, I did. I did.

16 Q. And can you tell the Court your opinion on that?

17 A. Moderate mitral --

18 MR. KOSSAK: Objection. Objection, Your Honor.

19 THE COURT: What's your basis?

20 MR. KOSSAK: Basis is Mr. Higgs has had mitral valve
21 regurgitation prior to COVID, not COVID-related, and Dr. Van
22 Norman has not issued an opinion in her declaration in support
23 to provide her opinion on that issue.

24 MR. KURSMAN: Your Honor, Dr. Locher opined for
25 the first time today that this mitral valve regurgitation is

1 a common diagnosis. So I'm just asking my expert to opine on
2 that.

3 THE COURT: Overruled. I'll allow it.

4 BY MR. KURSMAN:

5 Q. Can you tell the Court your opinion on that?

6 A. Well, as a cardiac anesthesiologist, I can tell you
7 that the presence of mitral regurgitation occurs in less
8 than 2 percent of the population. I would not call it a
9 common diagnosis at all. I would call it rare.

10 THE COURT: Wait a minute. Mr. Kursman, was
11 Dr. Locher's testimony regarding the diagnosis of mitral
12 valve prolapse or regurgitation?

13 MR. KURSMAN: It was mitral valve regurgitation,
14 I believe.

15 MR. KOSSAK: Your Honor, I would object. This isn't
16 in response to Dr. Locher's testimony. I mean, this was in the
17 medical record.

18 THE COURT: But Dr. Locher did testify about it this
19 morning.

20 MR. KOSSAK: But Dr. Van Norman had the opportunity
21 to set out her opinion about this issue -- Dr. Zivot provided
22 his opinion about this issue in his declaration.

23 THE COURT: But he didn't testify. Okay. I'm
24 overruling the objection. Dr. Locher testified about it.
25 She's a cardiac anesthesiologist. But, Mr. Kursman, keep

1 this --

2 (Overspeaking.)

3 MR. KURSMAN: --

4 THE COURT: Okay. All right.

5 Mr. Kossak? Cross-examination?

6 MR. KOSSAK: Yes, Your Honor. And thank you for
7 bearing with my objections.

8 THE COURT: That's -- no, you're doing your job.

9 CROSS-EXAMINATION

10 BY MR. KOSSAK:

11 Q. Good morning, Dr. Van Norman. Thank you for being here
12 today.

13 A. Thank you.

14 Q. My name is Jonathan Kossak. I'm counsel for the defendant.
15 We've never spoken before. Correct?

16 A. That's correct. Yes.

17 Q. And you have never been deposed in this litigation.
18 Correct?

19 A. That is correct. Yes. I had to stop and think.
20 There's been so many declarations.

21 Q. You have previously testified under oath as an expert
22 witness on behalf of a death row inmate in a method-of-execution
23 case. Correct?

24 A. I testified as an expert witness regarding method of
25 execution for a group of inmates in the state of Arkansas,

1 and that is the only other time I've testified on this topic.

2 Q. And excuse me. I apologize, but apparently my neighbors
3 have decided to blow the leaves off their lawns. So I don't
4 know how distracting that is, but I truly apologize.

5 THE COURT: I can't hear it.

6 MR. KOSSAK: Okay.

7 MR. KURSMAN: While we wait, I'm just going to object
8 to this line of questioning related to her previous testimony.
9 This hearing, as Your Honor --

10 THE COURT: I believe it's --

11 MR. KURSMAN: -- but we were cut off yesterday from
12 doing that. But okay, Your Honor.

13 THE COURT: With Doctor...

14 MR. KURSMAN: With Dr. Crowns.

15 THE COURT: I believe Dr. Crowns had previously
16 testified.

17 MR. KURSMAN: Yeah. That's right, Your Honor.

18 THE COURT: All right. So the objection's overruled.
19 Dr. Van Norman has not previously testified.

20 BY MR. KOSSAK:

21 Q. Dr. Van Norman, that case that you just described, was
22 that McGehee et al. v. Hutchison et al., Case No. 4:17-CV-179?

23 A. Well, I don't have the court identification in front of me,
24 but that sounds correct.

25 Q. And do you recall the date of that testimony?

1 A. You know, I really don't. It was April, and I keep
2 thinking 2019, but I think it was 2018. It's hard for me to
3 recall -- I call it pandemic brain. You can't time it. It's
4 a different meaning now.

5 Q. No, I appreciate that. And you were correct according to
6 my records. It's April 26, 2019. So that appears accurate to
7 me. So that was a lethal-injection case. Correct?

8 A. It was -- yes. It was not for one inmate. It had to do
9 with the method rather than a single case.

10 Q. Right. But the drug in that case was midazolam. Correct?

11 A. Well, no. That's a drug in the case. This was a
12 multiple-drug protocol.

13 MR. KURSMAN: Your Honor -- now I'm objecting. I'm
14 objecting here. I'm going to object because now this is way
15 out of the scope of what this hearing was held for. I mean now
16 we're going into --

17 THE COURT: Wait, wait. No, no. I heard your
18 objection. If I need a speaking objection, I'll get it. No
19 speaking objections. If I ask for a basis, then you can tell
20 me the basis for your objection. And I wasn't able to get off
21 of mute in time; therefore, I couldn't hear you.

22 Mr. Kursman, what is the basis of your objection?
23 It's beyond the scope?

24 MR. KURSMAN: As Your Honor has repeatedly noted,
25 the hearing is limited really to COVID-19, and now we're talking

1 about Dr. Van Norman's testimony in a --

2 THE COURT: I believe Mr. Kossak is going to bias,
3 which is always appropriate for cross-examination, but I don't
4 know -- I'm not sure why we're going into the drugs that were at
5 issue in that case. Mr. Kossak?

6 MR. KOSSAK: Your Honor, I didn't want to mislead the
7 Court or anybody else that I was, you know, pretending that that
8 prior case was about --

9 THE COURT: I'm aware. Mr. Kossak, if this is a
10 bias cross, again, I'm not a jury. I kind of get it. So
11 if you could move towards the substance of the declaration,
12 rebutting the direct, cross-examining the direct.

13 MR. KOSSAK: I apologize. If you could give me just
14 a little more time, I'll get off the subject --

15 THE COURT: We're running up against a deadline here.
16 And you have one more witness.

17 MR. KOSSAK: That's right.

18 BY MR. KOSSAK:

19 Q. Dr. Van Norman, the Court wrote in its opinion:

20 "By examining the Arkansas midazolam protocol, Dr. Van Norman" --

21 THE COURT: Wait, wait. Which court?

22 MR. KOSSAK: I'm sorry. The Eastern District of
23 Arkansas court.

24 THE COURT: Okay.

25 MR. KOSSAK: It's an opinion published at 463

1 F.Supp.3d 870. The Court wrote in its opinion:

2 "By examining the Arkansas Midazolam Protocol,
3 Dr. Van Norman is unable to say at what point any individual
4 would experience extreme suffering and, instead, claims that
5 that will vary from person to person."

6 Further, "Dr. Van Norman conceded that she has no direct
7 scientific data to support the proposition that any inmate
8 experienced severe pain and suffering during an execution."

9 Are you aware of that opinion?

10 THE WITNESS: I actually have not read nor heard that
11 opinion, no.

12 BY MR. KOSSAK:

13 Q. Dr. Van Norman, you are personally opposed to the death
14 penalty. Correct?

15 A. I am, yes.

16 Q. You would never agree to consult with the state on the
17 method-of-execution procedure. Correct?

18 A. I'm not allowed to consult with the state or anyone about
19 methods of execution in terms of advising them which are better
20 or which are worse. That would be both unethical and would lead
21 to my loss of credentialing by the American Board of
22 Anesthesiology.

23 Q. Dr. Van Norman, you're not a board-certified cardiologist.
24 Correct?

25 A. I am not. I am a board-certified anesthesiologist and

1 a fellowship-trained cardiac anesthesiologist, however.

2 Q. You are not a board-certified pulmonologist. Correct?

3 A. That is correct.

4 Q. And you're not a board-certified radiologist. Correct?

5 A. That is correct.

6 Q. And you're not a board-certified pathologist. Correct?

7 A. That is correct.

8 Q. But you do keep current on the latest medical research
9 relevant to your field of anesthesia. Correct?

10 A. I do, but I guess -- yes. I do.

11 Q. So you're generally aware of studies, to the extent that
12 any exist, regarding the use of barbiturates in anesthesia.

13 Correct?

14 A. I am. Yes.

15 Q. And you would generally be aware of studies regarding
16 the onset of flash pulmonary edema during anesthesia in human
17 patients. Correct?

18 A. Yes.

19 Q. You have never written a published, peer-reviewed article
20 about the effects of a massive intravenous dose of pentobarbital
21 on humans. Correct?

22 A. There are no such studies.

23 Q. And you've never written a book chapter on that topic.
24 Correct?

25 A. There are no such studies.

1 Q. And you've never lectured on that topic. Correct?

2 A. There are no such studies to lecture from.

3 Q. How many declarations have you submitted in this
4 litigation, Dr. Van Norman?

5 A. I'm not entirely sure. I would leave that to you to
6 tell me.

7 Q. Okay. It's nine. Do you --

8 A. It's been a long and complicated case. I'm sorry.

9 Q. I appreciate that very much.

10 A. Yes.

11 Q. Do you have all those declarations in front of you?

12 A. I have several of them. I don't have them all printed
13 out in front of me, no.

14 MR. KURSMAN: Your Honor, I'm going to object.

15 THE COURT: Go ahead.

16 MR. KOSSAK: Mr. Kursman is not allowing me to ask
17 questions about --

18 THE COURT: Mr. Kursman cannot allow you or not allow
19 you. Mr. Kursman can object, and I rule on the objections. If
20 you're saying Mr. Kursman is objecting to your line of bias
21 cross-examination, I'd have to agree with you.

22 Mr. Kursman, why is bias cross-examination not allowable?

23 MR. KURSMAN: Right now that's not what I'm objecting
24 to. It sounds to me that Mr. Kossak is going to go into all of
25 Dr. Van Norman's prior declarations, and that's --

1 THE COURT: Well, hold on. If he does that, he will
2 not be able to put on Dr. Antognini and it would be a very
3 fruitless line, because we're trying to have a hearing on an
4 as-applied challenge with regard to two specific inmates.

5 And I understand the bias cross-examination, but, again,
6 I'm not a jury. I get it. And I really wish -- while bias is
7 always appropriate for cross-examination, I think you're wasting
8 time here, Mr. Kossak --

9 MR. KOSSAK: (Overspeaking.)

10 THE COURT: -- substance of your testimony.

11 MR. KOSSAK: Your Honor, excuse me. I apologize for
12 speaking over you. But I am moving off of the bias.

13 THE COURT: Okay.

14 MR. KOSSAK: That was not the intention of my
15 questioning. And I was going to say I'm not going to touch on
16 every single topic in all of her declarations, but I am going
17 to do a targeted response to her direct testimony that you just
18 heard.

19 THE COURT: All right. Well, let's do it. And, again,
20 I remind you I'm holding everybody to the time limits here.

21 MR. KOSSAK: I understand, Your Honor. Thank you.

22 BY MR. KOSSAK:

23 Q. Okay. I'd like to turn to your declaration supporting
24 Plaintiff Higgs dated December 22, 2020. This is at ECF --
25 mine is 369-3.

1 A. I don't have it in that format, so I'm just looking through
2 my format here. I believe I have the correct one in front of
3 me.

4 Q. And I --

5 A. I apologize. I don't have one that's formatted in front of
6 me with paragraphs. So you're going to have to, if you're going
7 to refer to something, give me the first line of the paragraph.

8 Q. Sure.

9 A. In the meantime, I will look and see if I can locate a
10 formatted one on my computer here. I apologize for that, but
11 I wasn't expecting to do that. So I'll just go ahead and...

12 Q. Okay. So I'm looking at the bottom of page 4, the last
13 paragraph. You state that "A COVID-positive prisoner, or a
14 prisoner who has recently recovered from COVID-19, would
15 experience a much more rapid and devastating onset of flash
16 pulmonary edema at an earlier stage of the injection when brain
17 levels of barbiturate are much lower." Correct?

18 A. Yes. I have that paragraph in front of me.

19 Q. You do not specify in seconds or minutes how much faster
20 Mr. Higgs will experience the onset of flash pulmonary edema
21 due to his COVID diagnosis. Correct?

22 A. I do not.

23 Q. You do not cite any published scientific papers to support
24 your opinion in that paragraph. Correct?

25 A. I don't make any citations in that paragraph. That's

1 correct.

2 Q. Could you go back to page 2 of your declaration, at
3 opinion No. 1.

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. In the middle of that paragraph, you state, "Flash
6 pulmonary edema occurs very rapidly (i.e., within seconds
7 or minutes.)" Correct?

8 A. Yes.

9 Q. And at the end of that sentence, you refer the reader
10 to pages 33 to 34 of your expert declaration dated November 1,
11 2019. Correct?

12 A. Yes.

13 Q. Do you have your November 1 declaration in front of you?

14 A. I'm checking to make sure I have the correct one. Give me
15 just a moment. Yes.

16 Q. And can you turn to page 31, or paragraph 65?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Toward the end of the paragraph you state:

19 "'Flash' pulmonary edema or 'acute' pulmonary edema refers
20 to a phenomenon in which this entire process happens rapidly,
21 e.g. over seconds to minutes, rather than over the course of
22 hours or days." Correct?

23 A. That is correct.

24 Q. You don't have any citations or references to support that
25 statement, do you?

1 A. That is common knowledge. It is the general terminology.
2 But I do not cite anything in that paragraph. That's correct.

3 Q. Okay. And could you turn now to page 33, paragraph 67?

4 A. Okay.

5 Q. You state in the first sentence that the onset of pulmonary
6 edema following IV barbiturate injection can be virtually
7 instantaneous. Correct?

8 A. Correct.

9 Q. And your evidence for that is the Potts study cited in
10 footnote 74. Correct?

11 A. That's what I've cited here, yes.

12 Q. And that's a single-patient study. Correct?

13 A. That is a case report of a single patient.

14 Q. And the date of that study is 1967. Correct?

15 A. That is correct.

16 Q. Do you have that report, that case study, in front of you?

17 A. I do not.

18 MR. KURSMAN: Your Honor, I'm going to object again.

19 THE COURT: Basis, Mr. Kursman?

20 MR. KURSMAN: This again now is so outside the scope
21 of COVID-19. Now Mr. Kossak is questioning about just general
22 opinions that they could have questioned about in earlier
23 proceedings and they decided not to cross-examine Dr. Van Norman
24 on. We've been cut off repeatedly.

25 THE COURT: Mr. Kossak, is this question on her most

1 recent declaration?

2 MR. KOSSAK: Your Honor, in her most recent
3 declaration, in Opinion 1 on page 2, she says "Flash pulmonary
4 edema occurs very rapidly, within seconds or minutes." And she
5 just testified on direct.

6 THE COURT: Well, no. She's been saying that.
7 That's not new. That's not new.

8 MR. KOSSAK: Your Honor, I'm just trying to probe the
9 basis for her "seconds or minutes" because it goes to how much
10 faster she believes --

11 THE COURT: No, Mr. Kossak.

12 MS. LIN: -- COVID-19 --

13 THE COURT: She has taken this position in numerous
14 declarations. You have opted -- when she has been made
15 available, you have opted not to cross-examine her on previous
16 occasions when this particular subject was at issue. We're now
17 in an as-applied challenge. You have been cross-examining her
18 for some time, and we're not going to plow that ground.

19 You could have done it before. You chose not to. You're
20 not going to do it here. Please get to the subject matter of
21 her most current declaration for which Dr. Antognini provided a
22 rebuttal declaration for which I've allowed her to testify here.
23 You had opportunities to cross-examine Dr. Van Norman on this
24 particular point before. So the objection is sustained.

25 MR. KOSSAK: Your Honor -- thank you, Your Honor.

1 BY MR. KOSSAK:

2 Q. Dr. Van Norman, you state in your December 22, 2020,
3 declaration that flash pulmonary edema could occur within
4 seconds or minutes. Correct?

5 A. It can occur within seconds or minutes. That's correct.

6 Q. You do not state anywhere in this declaration that either
7 Plaintiff Higgs or Plaintiff Johnson will suffer pulmonary edema
8 in seconds. Correct?

9 A. It is my expert opinion that they will.

10 Q. That is not the question I asked you. I'm asking you
11 whether you stated in this declaration that Plaintiff Higgs or
12 Plaintiff Johnson will suffer pulmonary edema in seconds.

13 A. I'm sorry. I'm going to take a moment and look through
14 this declaration because, as I pointed out, I have several.
15 So I want to make sure that I answer correctly here. (Pause.)

16 Okay. I've read the relevant portions. Can you please
17 repeat the question so I make sure I understand what you're
18 asking me?

19 Q. Question is, you don't state in this declaration that
20 Plaintiff Higgs or Plaintiff Johnson will suffer pulmonary
21 edema in seconds. Correct?

22 A. No. I state that I believe, it is my expert opinion,
23 that they will experience pulmonary edema much earlier in the
24 execution process.

25 Q. Dr. Van Norman, I'd like to now turn to your declaration

1 in support of Plaintiff Johnson.

2 A. Okay. Hang on.

3 THE COURT: Which one is that? What document number
4 is that, Mr. Kossak?

5 MR. KOSSAK: This is ECF 374-3.

6 THE COURT: Okay. Thank you.

7 THE WITNESS: Yes. I have that in front of me.

8 BY MR. KOSSAK:

9 Q. Can you turn to page 5, please?

10 A. Yes. I'm there.

11 Q. In the middle of the paragraph you say, "COVID-mediated
12 pulmonary damage occurs at the alveolar-capillary membrane,
13 which will then be more sensitive to barbiturate damage, leading
14 to flash pulmonary edema earlier in the injection process and
15 before a peak brain level of barbiturate is achieved." Correct?

16 A. That's what this states. Yes.

17 Q. When you were referring to peak brain levels of the
18 barbiturate, you were referring to the period of time after
19 the injection is completed, where the concentration of the
20 barbiturate in the brain reaches its highest level. Correct?

21 A. Yes.

22 Q. And that occurs minutes after the injection of the 5 grams
23 of pentobarbital is complete. Correct?

24 A. Say that last one again? I apologize. It cut out a little
25 bit.

1 Q. I said, and that occurs minutes after the injection of the
2 5 grams of pentobarbital is complete. Correct?

3 A. Correct.

4 Q. And the full injection takes at least four to five minutes.
5 Correct?

6 A. I don't remember the calculations we did on an earlier
7 report, but I think there have been a couple of experts,
8 including myself, that indicated it takes about -- it will
9 take several minutes to make this injection.

10 Q. Okay. Excuse me for a moment. I just want to find the
11 report. Okay. So this is your report dated September 15, 2020,
12 ECF No. 249-1.

13 A. Give me a few moments, because I wasn't expecting to
14 testify on my past reports today, so I need to locate them.

15 MR. KURSMAN: Again, I'm going to object to the extent
16 that Mr. Kossak continues to get into Dr. Van Norman's past
17 reports when they had a previous opportunity to cross-examine
18 her and declined to do so.

19 MR. KOSSAK: Your Honor, she couldn't remember the
20 exact time total injection would take. She said it was in a
21 prior report. I'm just going to --

22 THE COURT: Okay. Hold on. I was talking, but I
23 was on mute.

24 MR. KOSSAK: Oh, I'm sorry.

25 THE COURT: I'm the person to whom this testimony

1 is being directed, and, again, this is an as-applied challenge.
2 I'm allowing you to go into some of the things she said on her
3 past declarations only to the extent they have a bearing on her
4 testimony that she's giving here today.

5 I'm not going to let you have the free range to cross-
6 examine her on material that you previously could have cross-
7 examined her on and chose not to. You have a limited amount
8 of time, and you're choosing to spend it on this subject; and
9 I'm going to only assume that there's a reason you're not
10 cross-examining her on the as-applied issues, because you don't
11 have all afternoon.

12 MR. KOSSAK: I totally hear you, Your Honor. I'm
13 just trying to identify the timing of the peak brain level
14 which she says that the COVID-mediated pulmonary damage will
15 occur prior --

16 THE COURT: Well, your questions are not -- the
17 questions you're asking are -- those are very general questions.
18 I want you to get to the point of this hearing. It's an
19 as-applied challenge by these two individuals.

20 MR. KOSSAK: Your Honor --

21 MR. KURSMAN: And, Your Honor, if I may be heard --

22 THE COURT: No, let Mr. Kossak finish.

23 MR. KOSSAK: Your Honor, I'm almost there. In the
24 same way that Mr. Kursman was referring to prior information
25 and then was getting to the COVID thing, the COVID issue, that's

1 where I'm trying to go.

2 THE COURT: I know you have to make your record,
3 Mr. Kossak, but you need to consider the audience to which you
4 are directing this testimony, and the audience is telling you
5 that this is not assisting her. So I suggest you tailor your
6 questioning accordingly and not just stick to whatever script
7 you have if I'm telling you that it's not helpful to me.

8 MR. KOSSAK: I appreciate that, Your Honor.

9 THE COURT: All right.

10 BY MR. KOSSAK:

11 Q. Dr. Van Norman, you can't say precisely in minutes or
12 seconds how much before the peak brain level is achieved
13 pulmonary edema will set in for inmates. Correct?

14 A. It is my opinion that COVID-mediated pulmonary edema in
15 the presence of pentobarbital will occur instantaneously. And
16 we know that peak levels of pentobarbital will occur several
17 minutes after the injection and sometime after the injection's
18 complete, and we already know that the injection itself will
19 take several minutes. So I think that you can do the math.

20 Q. Okay. Going back to your December 22nd expert declaration
21 in support of Mr. Higgs.

22 A. Yes. One second. I'm trying to sort through these.

23 I think I have the one you're referring to in front of me.

24 Q. Okay, great. Thank you. It's page 4, middle paragraph.
25 You cite four studies. Correct?

1 A. Can you give me -- again, the copy I have is a nonformatted
2 copy, so can you just give me the first line of the paragraph,
3 and I'll be able to tell you if I'm in the right paragraph.

4 Q. Sure. The paragraph starts "Just recently it" --

5 A. Yes. I have it in front of me. Thank you very much.

6 Q. No problem. Okay. So in that paragraph you cite four
7 studies: the Inui study, the Castelli study, the Varble study,
8 and the Meng study. Correct?

9 A. Correct.

10 Q. In each of those studies, computerized tomography scans, or
11 CT scans, were employed to detect the level of lung involvement
12 in patients with COVID. Correct?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. Would you characterize these studies as better tools of
15 analysis of the actual state of Plaintiff Higgs' lungs or
16 Plaintiff Johnson's lungs than objective measures of their
17 cardiopulmonary health?

18 A. I'm not sure what you mean by the question. You'd have to
19 tell me what you mean by objective measures of their
20 cardiopulmonary health. Because the CT scan --

21 Q. For example --
22 (Overspeaking.)

23 A. I was going to say a CT scan is an objective test of
24 cardiopulmonary health.

25 Q. What about a chest x-ray?

1 A. A chest x-ray is a non-sensitive test. It is actually
2 known to be much less reliable in evaluating -- a negative
3 chest x-ray is much less reliable in assessing true COVID
4 status. The CT scan is gold-standard.

5 Q. Have you reviewed a CT scan of either of the inmates?

6 A. I don't know that a CT scan has even been done on either
7 of these inmates.

8 Q. Are you aware that a chest x-ray has been done on
9 Mr. Higgs?

10 A. I am aware.

11 Q. Have you -- you didn't cite in your declaration
12 any published studies regarding how COVID patients' lung
13 involvement shows up on chest x-rays. Correct?

14 A. Well, let me just look at something very quickly, because
15 I think one of my studies actually does look at that, but I want
16 to make sure. I've seen so many studies of this.

17 Can you give me just a moment? Before I say yes or no,
18 I want to make sure I'm answering correctly.

19 Q. Let me withdraw that question. The four studies that we
20 just discussed, and that you discuss on page 4, do any of those
21 studies analyze how COVID patients' lung involvement show up on
22 chest x-rays?

23 A. Some of them do indicate some of the patients' chest
24 x-rays. At this moment I can't remember which ones. But in
25 none of these studies was that the primary objective of the

1 study, to compare x-rays and CT scans, which is why I'm having
2 trouble remembering which ones address it. I apologize.

3 Did that answer your question?

4 Q. Yes, it did.

5 A. Yeah.

6 Q. You haven't reviewed Plaintiff Higgs' medical records since
7 December 20, 2020. Correct?

8 A. I have seen them, but I did not review them for any of my
9 declarations, because I hadn't received any extra records since
10 that time.

11 Q. Okay. And let's turn to your --

12 A. I'm sorry. I'm sorry. Can I interrupt for a moment to go
13 back to one of your previous questions? You asked me about CT
14 scans versus chest x-rays and whether any of these studies that
15 I cite deal with that, and in fact the Meng study did compare CT
16 findings and chest x-rays in a number of asymptomatic patients.

17 And this is what I was trying to remember, because I was
18 pretty sure I'd read about it; I just couldn't remember if I
19 cited it. And I did cite the Meng study. Okay.

20 Q. Thank you.

21 A. In almost half of the patients who had CT findings -- had a
22 positive COVID study and CT findings of significant ground-glass
23 opacifications or consolidation, almost half of the chest x-rays
24 were normal. So that's an example where a negative chest x-ray,
25 in an asymptomatic patient, does not tell you accurately what's

1 happening in the lungs. You need a CT scan. And that's in the
2 Meng study, which I know you're familiar with.

3 Q. Yes. Thank you, Dr. Van Norman. Can we go to your
4 December 22nd declaration in support of Plaintiff Johnson?

5 A. Yes. Wait -- one second. Yes.

6 Q. You state that the signs of damage to his respiratory
7 system are twofold: "he has shown decrease in blood oxygen
8 saturation and cough." Correct?

9 A. Can you tell me what paragraph you're referring to just
10 so I can turn to it?

11 Q. All right. Sure. Paragraph 8.

12 A. This one I actually have numbered paragraphs on. Okay.
13 I've got it.

14 Q. You state in the third sentence, "What his clinical course
15 will be has yet to be determined." Is that correct?

16 A. Yes.

17 Q. And then in the next sentence you say, "During very early
18 stages of his illness (in the first four days), he has shown
19 decrease in blood oxygen saturation and cough - both of which
20 are signs of damage to his respiratory system." Correct?

21 A. Correct.

22 Q. And then in the next paragraph, paragraph 9, you note
23 that his blood oxygen saturation dropped from 99 to 97 percent.
24 Correct?

25 A. Correct.

1 Q. Then on the next page, paragraph 11, you state that
2 "A clear change from 99% to 97%, as Mr. Johnson's pulse oximetry
3 results show is clinically significant and indicates significant
4 changes have occurred in gas exchange in the lungs." Correct?

5 A. That's correct.

6 Q. Are you aware, Dr. Van Norman, that Plaintiff Johnson's
7 oxygen saturation was tested on December 26th and was recorded
8 as 99 percent?

9 A. I don't remember if I was given those records subsequent
10 to this declaration. So I -- it doesn't necessarily surprise
11 me. I don't know that I have ever seen those records.

12 MR. KOSSAK: Thank you, Your Honor. That's all
13 I have.

14 THE COURT: Any redirect?

15 MR. KURSMAN: Just a few questions, Your Honor.

16 REDIRECT EXAMINATION

17 BY MR. KURSMAN:

18 Q. Mr. Kossak was talking with you about chest x-rays.
19 Can you tell the Court what the significance of a chest
20 x-ray that shows lung damage means?

21 A. Certainly. A test x-ray that shows lung damage from
22 COVID is part of -- it helps to make the diagnosis. If the
23 test x-ray is positive, it means that changes in the lungs
24 have definitely occurred.

25 However, a negative chest x-ray is so insensitive that

1 it cannot tell you whether changes have occurred that are
2 significant, and a CT scan will pick up significant changes
3 of alveolar damage much earlier than a chest x-ray will. But
4 a positive chest x-ray is very helpful.

5 Q. And when you say positive, do you mean it's an x-ray that
6 shows damage?

7 A. An x-ray that shows findings consistent with COVID-19
8 damage is very helpful in seeing that damage has occurred,
9 particularly if it's compared with previous chest x-rays that
10 show differences.

11 Q. And just so the Court is clear, what does it mean for an
12 x-ray that doesn't show damage?

13 A. An x-ray that does not show damage, a negative chest x-ray,
14 is very nonspecific. Only about 50 percent of the time does
15 that indicate that there isn't damage. That's a level of
16 certainty that is equivalent to tossing a coin from your pocket.
17 So you cannot rely on a negative chest x-ray.

18 That doesn't mean anything in this new COVID environment.
19 If the patient has symptoms, if the patient is COVID-positive
20 and you want to know if they have lung damage, you cannot do a
21 chest x-ray and be certain about it unless the chest x-ray is
22 positive.

23 Q. Now, based on Mr. Higgs' and Mr. Johnson's COVID-19
24 diagnosis, in your opinion, how quickly will they experience
25 flash pulmonary edema after the injection of 5 grams of

1 pentobarbital?

2 A. Well, in my opinion, they will experience flash pulmonary
3 edema as soon as the chemical burns their pulmonary capillaries,
4 which will be within a second or two of the start of the
5 injection. It's a caustic chemical, and it's going to attack
6 an already leaky membrane.

7 Q. Will they be sensate at that time, in your opinion?

8 A. Yes. They'll definitely be sensate, because there's
9 nothing to prevent them in any way from feeling that. The
10 drug has not even reached the brain at that point.

11 Q. And can you describe for a layperson like me what it
12 means to suffer from flash pulmonary edema?

13 A. Flash pulmonary edema is a form of drowning. What happens
14 is that the spaces in the lungs that normally contain air will
15 rapidly fill with what's called a proteinaceous fluid, a very
16 thick fluid. This is not even like water. It's the plasma
17 of the blood. And it will prevent air exchange from happening.
18 It also stretches the alveoli, so there's a sensation of
19 suffocation and drowning and air hunger that occurs almost
20 immediately.

21 Q. Thank you, Dr. Van Norman.

22 MR. KURSMAN: I have no further questions.

23 THE COURT: Dr. Van Norman, thank you very much for
24 taking time out of your very busy schedule. I appreciate it,
25 and the parties appreciate it. You are free to get off the call.

1 THE WITNESS: Thank you, Your Honor, for allowing me
2 the opportunity.

3 THE COURT: Oh, you're very welcome. And I hope your
4 allergies clear up, and have a good day.

5 THE WITNESS: Thank you. And you guys all stay safe,
6 okay?

7 THE COURT: Thank you. All right.

8 THE WITNESS: Thank you, Your Honor.

9 (Witness exits.)

10 THE COURT: All right. Last witness?

11 MR. KURSMAN: Your Honor, this is Alex Kursman.
12 I believe the last witness is Dr. Antognini. I believe we
13 will just be cross-examining him, and we will limit our
14 cross-examination.

15 THE COURT: Good. Let's take a break.

16 (Recess from 2:07 p.m. to 2:24 p.m.)

17 THE COURT: Good afternoon, everyone.

18 MR. KURSMAN: Your Honor, we had decided that we will
19 not cross-examine Dr. Antognini. So our presentation is done.

20 THE COURT: Okay. Government?

21 MR. KOSSAK: Your Honor, this is Jonathan Kossak on
22 behalf of the defendant. Can we have a moment?

23 THE COURT: Sure.

24 (Counsel conferring.)

25 MS. LIN: Your Honor, this is Jean Lin on behalf of

1 the government. We don't have any direct testimony, as we had
2 previously indicated.

3 THE COURT: Okay. So you rest on your declaration?

4 MS. LIN: That's correct, Your Honor.

5 THE COURT: And the counsel for plaintiffs will rest
6 on whatever remaining declarations haven't been testified to.
7 Is that correct?

8 MR. KURSMAN: Yes, Your Honor.

9 THE COURT: Okay. And all the declarations are
10 admitted into evidence. Do you all -- do you want to take a
11 few minutes and sum up?

12 MR. KURSMAN: Yes, Your Honor.

13 THE COURT: All right.

14 MS. LIN: Yes, Your Honor.

15 MR. KURSMAN: Would you like plaintiffs' counsel?

16 THE COURT: Well, technically, the government has
17 moved, so they probably should go first since they're the
18 proponent of the motion. But I don't think it much matters.

19 MS. LIN: Your Honor, the government is not the one
20 moving for preliminary injunction.

21 THE COURT: That's right. That's right. It's a
22 motion to dismiss. All right. Go ahead.

23 MR. KURSMAN: Okay. Could I just take one second,
24 Your Honor?

25 THE COURT: Yes, certainly.

1 MR. KURSMAN: Your Honor, according to Bureau of
2 Prisons' medical records, Mr. Higgs and Mr. Johnson are both
3 symptomatic with COVID-19 infection, and you heard from Dr. Van
4 Norman as to why that matters.

5 Pentobarbital has a high pH, making it caustic. That means
6 it will corrode organic tissue. The injection of 5 grams of
7 pentobarbital into veins travels straight to the heart where it
8 is pumped into the lungs. At that point, it goes into the
9 alveolar capillaries, which are in the lungs.

10 Because Mr. Higgs and Mr. Johnson have COVID and are
11 symptomatic, it is very highly likely that their alveolar
12 capillaries are already damaged, and we know in Mr. Higgs' case
13 his alveolar capillaries are damaged because his chest x-ray
14 shows it.

15 Your Honor saw the chest x-rays showing interstitial
16 markings consistent with COVID pneumonia. The caustic blood
17 that is filled with pentobarbital will corrode the capillaries
18 instantaneously because those capillaries are already damaged.
19 Once this happens, the capillaries leak fluid in the lungs, and
20 the lungs begin to fill up with water. This will feel like
21 drowning or waterboarding. And this all happens before the
22 pentobarbital even gets to the brain.

23 As you know, it takes one to two and a half minutes for
24 onset in the brain, but onset doesn't mean reaching its maximum
25 effect. It just means it's starting to work. All this time,

1 Mr. Higgs and Mr. Johnson will be drowning in their own fluid.

2 So even if at some point before death the pentobarbital
3 renders Mr. Higgs or Mr. Johnson insensate, which we dispute,
4 they will still suffer the horrifying and terrorizing sensation
5 of drowning for minutes before their deaths. This isn't
6 speculation, Your Honor. It's sure or very likely to occur,
7 and it's backed by science. The alternatives we have offered
8 are feasible and readily implemented.

9 First, all we ask, at minimum, is that the government
10 wait until our clients who are infected with COVID's lungs heal.
11 This will reduce the risk of instantaneous flash pulmonary edema.

12 The second alternative we've proffered is simply the
13 addition of an analgesic.

14 Third, we have even proffered that a firing squad
15 would substantially reduce the risk of suffering because of
16 the extreme suffering that's at issue here.

17 We have established that the government's lethal injection
18 protocol will cause significant and extreme suffering.

19 Now I want to talk a bit about the government's witnesses.
20 First there is Dr. Antognini, who we did not --

21 THE COURT: Mr. Kursman, I hate to interrupt your
22 presentation, but you've referred to Mr. Higgs and Mr. Johnson
23 together. But do you agree that I need to weigh the evidence
24 with regard to each of those inmates separately?

25 I mean, for example, I was shown evidence regarding a chest

1 x-ray of Mr. Higgs but not of Mr. Johnson. Correct? I mean you
2 agree that the evidence must be considered separately?

3 MR. KURSMAN: Of course, Your Honor. These are both
4 as-applied challenges, as applied to both inmates individually.

5 THE COURT: And so what is the evidence with regard
6 to lung damage in Mr. Johnson?

7 MR. KURSMAN: Sure. So Mr. Johnson had a COVID-19
8 diagnosis, and from what we've heard from the experts is that
9 most COVID-19 patients, even asymptomatic patients in studies,
10 95 percent of asymptomatic patients show abnormal damage on
11 CT scans. And we know that Mr. Johnson isn't asymptomatic.

12 THE COURT: But we don't have a CT scan or a lung
13 x-ray.

14 MR. KURSMAN: Yeah. No, that's right, Your Honor.
15 But what we do know is, because he's symptomatic with COVID-19,
16 it's very likely that he does have that lung damage. It's very
17 likely, if you extrapolate from the studies, that anywhere from
18 50 to 95 percent of asymptomatic patients have lung damage.
19 Mr. Johnson, who is COVID-19 positive, very likely also has
20 that damage.

21 THE COURT: Well, you're talking about asymptomatic
22 COVID patients who are examined in a hospital. You're not --
23 I mean, would you agree that's a smaller sample than all the
24 asymptomatic COVID patients -- you know, people who got positive
25 COVID tests who never went to the hospital. Right?

1 MR. KURSMAN: Oh, I think so, Your Honor. It's people
2 who tested positive for COVID-19. But I assume that both
3 Mr. Higgs and Mr. Johnson not even in a prison setting would
4 have tested for COVID-19 because both of them are exhibiting
5 symptoms. They're not the --

6 THE COURT: Right. But when you talk about 50 to
7 95 percent of asymptomatic -- when you say 50 to 95 percent of
8 asymptomatic positive COVID diagnoses would be expected to show
9 lung damage, that is based on a study of people who came into
10 the hospital. Right? So that study does not include people
11 who tested positive for COVID who are asymptomatic and never
12 came to the hospital.

13 MR. KURSMAN: Well, I think that study was -- and
14 Your Honor could look at the studies; they're cited in our
15 report. But I think the studies are that the people who
16 received COVID-19 diagnoses, as in they were tested and they
17 had COVID-19 and they didn't need hospitalization, they were
18 asymptomatic.

19 THE COURT: Right. But they were enrolled in the
20 study.

21 MR. KURSMAN: Right. It was for study purposes, not
22 that they were going into the hospital for treatment purposes.

23 THE COURT: Okay. All right.

24 I'm sorry. Please continue.

25 MR. KURSMAN: So I want to talk a bit about the

1 government's witnesses. First there's Dr. Antognini, and we
2 decided not to cross-examine Dr. Antognini. But as this court
3 knows, it already found Dr. Antognini's opinions carry little
4 weight. Not only do his references not say what he says they
5 said, but many references that he cites in his report actually
6 say the opposite.

7 Then the next witness that the government called is
8 Dr. Locher. As you heard, he left out of his declaration
9 relevant medical records of both Mr. Higgs and Mr. Johnson.
10 He left out that Mr. Higgs had a cough, which is a telltale
11 symptom of COVID. He said about Mr. Johnson something called
12 "cough minor," even though the report said a "cough,"
13 and in parentheses, something like "heavy." So that is where
14 we are with those two experts.

15 Now, he also said that although a CT scan wasn't done,
16 it would likely show minimal abnormalities. But he admitted
17 that the studies that he cited in his declaration state, I would
18 say, 45 to 97 percent of asymptomatic patients who enrolled in
19 studies show abnormalities in CT scans.

20 And like we just talked about, Mr. Higgs and Mr. Johnson
21 are symptomatic. And you'll see in his declaration, in
22 Dr. Locher's declaration, he said his opinions are subject to
23 change if medical conditions of either Mr. Higgs or Mr. Johnson
24 change. Well, for Mr. Higgs, Dr. Locher didn't realize he had a
25 cough, and that's certainly a change in condition.

1 Now let's talk about Dr. Crowns. He doesn't practice on
2 living patients. He has no specialized training in anesthesia
3 or pharmacology. He doesn't even know the level of anesthetic
4 depth. That means he doesn't know the difference between
5 general anesthesia and sedation. So for him to opine on how
6 quickly pentobarbital causes pulmonary edema for the level of
7 Mr. Higgs' or Mr. Johnson's anesthetic depth, quite frankly,
8 makes no sense. He has no idea how to assess such depth.

9 Your Honor, because of Mr. Johnson's and Mr. Higgs' COVID
10 diagnosis, the lethal injection protocol is essentially going
11 to waterboard them to death. Being waterboarded to death
12 violates the Eighth Amendment. Thank you.

13 THE COURT: Okay. For the government?

14 MS. LIN: Yes. Thank you, Your Honor.

15 Your Honor, the Court's very familiar with the high bar
16 that the plaintiffs have to meet in order to show a potential
17 likelihood for the success on an Eighth Amendment claim, which,
18 as the Supreme Court said in *Lee v. Barr*, that the standard is
19 very high, that the plaintiffs have to show that the protocol
20 is sure or very likely to cause serious injury and needless
21 suffering for these two plaintiffs.

22 And what is before the Court now is a variation of the --

23 THE COURT: Ms. Lin, I'm sorry.

24 With regard to the counsel for the plaintiffs' proposal
25 that the executions be stayed until the inmates are no longer

1 suffering from COVID, or the request that an analgesic be
2 administered prior to the injection of pentobarbital, what is
3 the government's position with regard to those two requests?

4 MS. LIN: Your Honor, for those two questions, we rest
5 on our briefing on the point, but in summary we oppose -- we
6 submit that those are not the kind of alternative methods that
7 are going to likely -- to significantly reduce the risk of
8 severe pain.

9 THE COURT: Well, hold on a second. Are you saying
10 that you think it doesn't matter whether you execute these
11 individuals when they're still suffering from COVID or when
12 they're recovered? I mean, doesn't that seem logical that there
13 would be less suffering when they were no longer suffering from
14 COVID symptoms?

15 MS. LIN: Your Honor, our position is that the kind
16 of --

17 THE COURT: And -- and I'm sorry. Let me interrupt
18 you one more time. Today is the 5th of January. Mr. Higgs'
19 execution, I believe, is scheduled for the 14th, and
20 Mr. Johnson's for the 15th. Am I right?

21 MS. LIN: Yes.

22 THE COURT: Okay. So we're talking nine days from
23 today. I'm not understanding your position that it makes no
24 difference whether you execute a man who is suffering from COVID
25 or isn't suffering from COVID as far as pain and suffering goes.

1 I mean they're not asymptomatic.

2 MS. LIN: Your Honor, if I may respond?

3 THE COURT: Yes. Yes.

4 MS. LIN: To discuss the distinction, even though
5 Mr. Higgs and Mr. Johnson have been diagnosed with COVID-19,
6 as we admitted, we also understand that they have some symptoms.
7 But the important point is whether they're clinically significant.
8 And our experts agree and have shown that they're not clinically
9 significant.

10 The bottom-line issue before the Court is whether these
11 inmates are going to suffer pulmonary edema while sensate, and
12 we still don't think that has been established just because
13 someone has been diagnosed with COVID and has mild symptoms.

14 And as our Dr. Locher has indicated both in his declaration
15 and part of testimony today, that these are not the kind of
16 inmates presenting this type of lung damage that would create
17 any kind of clinical difference for purposes of the issue before
18 this court.

19 So there are objective factors. They've had no fevers.
20 Their respiratory rates are fine, are normal. They have normal
21 peak flows. These are also not the type of patients who even
22 require CT scans under the current medical standard. There were
23 a lot of studies that were cited early on based on groups, on
24 people who were -- some are viewed at the time because COVID was
25 so new that these studies were therefore all retrospective

1 studies based on people even if they are asymptomatic they
2 developed it because they were exposed to COVID.

3 So those kind of studies, while helpful for the people in
4 academia to learn and study about COVID, what we do have are
5 two inmates whose medical records are before this court, and the
6 question's just about these two inmates and what their medical
7 conditions show today.

8 So the x-ray image, for example, of Mr. Higgs based on the
9 radiologist's report -- and there's no reason to question the
10 radiologist's bias here -- is that the lungs are clear, and that
11 testimony was corroborated by Dr. Locher.

12 So I guess to answer Your Honor's question about why don't
13 we just wait, if there are in fact lung damage, then that's a
14 wholly separate question. But our position remains that it's
15 simple and pure speculation on plaintiffs' part that there's in
16 fact lung damage. And, again, there's a wide range, you know,
17 if there are any kind of showing on the CT scan; whether they're
18 clinically significant is the crucial point here.

19 Our bottom-line submission, though, is consistent with
20 what we've been saying before, is the pentobarbital is going to
21 render them insensate so fast that the differences that we're
22 talking about do not matter. And we say that because, obviously,
23 we do not want to execute people if it's going to cause them
24 severe suffering.

25 But, again, what is before the Court now is just a

1 variation of that prior expert. Now we have information about
2 these two inmates, and we have contested information again;
3 but we submit that our information is based on objective medical
4 records, and we are focusing on the standard, and it's pure
5 speculation in our view that the plaintiffs suffer COVID-related
6 lung damage.

7 So, to answer Your Honor's question, the government does
8 not believe that postponement of the executions is called for.
9 Sorry for the long answer to your question.

10 THE COURT: Thank you. You can continue.

11 MS. LIN: I don't have too much to say, Your Honor,
12 other than just to emphasize the fact that this is the
13 plaintiffs' burden, to establish that they're likely going to
14 suffer pain and -- significant pain and severe pain due to the
15 fact that they have been diagnosed with COVID-19, and we dispute
16 that based on the medical records and based on the objective
17 evidence.

18 To the extent that there was speculation which we submit
19 from Dr. Van Norman about when the pulmonary edema would set
20 in, she has said that it would set in far before the peak brain
21 level, but our Dr. Antognini declaration, which had been
22 credited by the Supreme Court, says that the unconsciousness
23 would occur long before the peak brain level and he had
24 estimated the time to be between 15 and 30 seconds. So that
25 is the crucial time frame.

1 And so just a quick point about suggesting that Dr. Locher
2 somehow failed to account for Mr. Johnson's medical records, he
3 did, in fact, note that Mr. Johnson had a cough and that the
4 confusion -- just to clear this up, the confusion about whether
5 he had a cough was a slightly different date.

6 So the cough that he was describing was from a different
7 date, but he simply reiterated exactly what the medical record
8 says. And that was on Johnson 0004, and it's reported as having
9 "little cough as far as nonproductive." And Dr. Locher simply
10 had a typo as to the date.

11 But his bottom-line conclusion has not -- did not change
12 because he did mention that Johnson had a cough, and he listed
13 all the symptoms that he saw, and there was no exclusion of any
14 particular symptom. But, again, his opinion is based on the
15 overall assessment of the inmate's medical records and is not
16 just on these types of symptoms that are more, if you will,
17 objective symptoms, that there are other objective factors.

18 And so that based on his experience in treating COVID
19 patients, his opinion we believe is entitled to strong
20 deference. And again, as I already mentioned before, his
21 opinion about a chest x-ray -- and granted, he's not a
22 radiologist, nor is Dr. Stephen -- is consistent with Dr. Yoon,
23 the radiologist who actually performed the -- who prepared the
24 final report showing that the lungs were clear for Mr. Higgs.

25 So just one quick point about the statistics in the

1 studies, and I know the numbers are quoted very freely. Again,
2 as noted before, we're looking at studies that were compiled
3 fairly early on when COVID was very new and lots of CT scans
4 were done, and most importantly, those were retrospective
5 studies. That means that people -- there was no control group,
6 there was no comparing people walking off the streets, you know,
7 in the sample group and then there is a group that is then
8 tested. But these are just people that already, more likely
9 than not, have already had some kind of exposure or were
10 hospitalized.

11 So, again, we don't believe those studies indicate any
12 likelihood as to these two plaintiffs, and particularly those
13 are again just speculation, which is not sufficient to award
14 preliminary injunctive relief. That's all I have, Your Honor.

15 THE COURT: All right. Thank you, Ms. Lin.

16 Mr. Kursman, did you want any time for rebuttal?

17 MR. KURSMAN: I think it could be very quick,
18 Your Honor. Ms. Lin keeps repeating that it's speculation.
19 It's not. Both of these clients are diagnosed with COVID-19.
20 That is undisputed. Both are symptomatic. That's undisputed.

21 The studies that we presented to the Court show anywhere
22 from 50 to 97 percent of asymptomatic patients have lung damage.
23 That is undisputed. The government has provided no
24 counterevidence to dispute that.

25 And you saw Mr. Higgs' x-ray. It's clear as day that there

1 is damage on that x-ray. This is not speculation at all. It's
2 supported by science. Both of their lungs are damaged, and they
3 are both going to suffer flash pulmonary edema if they're
4 subjected to the lethal-injection protocol.

5 Thank you, Your Honor.

6 THE COURT: Thank you all.

7 Okay. Thank you all for getting your witnesses on and
8 your presentations, and I will try and get a ruling out as
9 soon as I can. Thank you all.

10 MR. KURSMAN: Thank you.

11 MS. LIN: Thank you, Your Honor.

12 THE COURT: All right. Have a good afternoon.

13 (Proceedings adjourned at 2:48 p.m.)
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

CERTIFICATE *

I, BRYAN A. WAYNE, Official Court Reporter, certify that the foregoing pages are a correct transcript from the record of proceedings in the above-entitled matter.

/s/ Bryan A. Wayne
Bryan A. Wayne

* PLEASE NOTE:

This hearing was taken via telephone conference in compliance with U.S. District Court Standing Order 20-19 during the COVID-19 pandemic. Transcript accuracy may be affected by limitations associated with use of electronic technology, including but not limited to any sound distortions and/or audio interferences.

United States Court of Appeals
FOR THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA CIRCUIT

No. 21-5004

September Term, 2020

1:19-mc-00145-TSC

Filed On: January 14, 2021

In re: In the Matter of the Federal Bureau of
Prisons' Execution Protocol Cases,

James H. Roane, Jr., et al.,

Appellees

v.

Jeffrey Rosen, Acting Attorney General, et al.,

Appellants

BEFORE: Srinivasan*, Chief Judge, and Henderson, Rogers, Tatel, Garland*,
Millett, Pillard, Wilkins, Katsas, Rao, and Walker, Circuit Judges

ORDER

Appellees' emergency petition for rehearing en banc and, if necessary, an administrative stay, and the opposition thereto were circulated to the full court, and a vote was requested. Thereafter, a majority of the judges eligible to vote did not vote in favor of the petition. Upon consideration of the foregoing, it is

ORDERED that the petition be denied. It is

FURTHER ORDERED that the request for administrative stay be dismissed as moot.

The Clerk is directed to issue the mandate forthwith to the district court.

Per Curiam

FOR THE COURT:
Mark J. Langer, Clerk

BY: /s/
Daniel J. Reidy
Deputy Clerk

* Chief Judge Srinivasan and Circuit Judge Garland did not participate in this matter.